

Lysias I and Plato's Crito

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and
Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Lysias I and Plato's Crito
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

1st edition

© 2012 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text for Lysias I is from the edition by Karl Hude first published by Oxford University Press in 1912. The Greek for Plato's Crito is from the edition by John Burnet, first published by Oxford University Press in 1903.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-6-5

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-6-0

Published by Geoffrey Steadman

Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, GFS Porson, New Athena Unicode

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	Pages
Preface to the Series.....	v-vii
How to Use This Commentary.....	ix-x
Introduction to Lysias I.....	xi
Core Vocabulary.....	xii-xiii
Abbreviations.....	xiii
Selected Bibliography.....	xiv

Lysias I

<i>On the Murder of Eratosthenes</i> (text, vocabulary and commentary, 1-50).....	2-31
Introduction (προοίμιον, <i>exordium</i>), sections 1-5	
Narrative (διήγησις, <i>narratio</i>) of the case, sections 6-28	
Proof (πίστεις, <i>confutatio</i>) of charges by the accusers, sections 29-46	
Epilogue (ἐπίλογος, <i>peroratio</i>), sections 47-50	
<i>On the Murder of Eratosthenes</i> (full page Greek text).....	32-45

Crito

Plato's <i>Crito</i> (text, vocabulary and commentary).....	47-106
Introduction.....	49-51
Core Vocabulary.....	52-53
Selected Bibliography.....	54
Commentary.....	56-106
Plato's <i>Crito</i> (full page Greek text).....	107-126

Glossary

Verb Synopses.....	128-132
Running High Frequency Vocabulary List.....	133-140

Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make both Lysias I: *On the Murder of Eratosthenes* and Plato's *Crito* as accessible as possible to intermediate-level Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading some of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Each page of the commentary includes 9-10 lines of Greek text, exactly one-third of a page from Hude's 1912 Oxford Classical Text of Lysias I or one-third of a page from Burnet's 1903 Oxford Classical Text of Plato's *Crito*, with all corresponding vocabulary and grammar notes arranged below. The vocabulary includes all words occurring nine or fewer times, organized alphabetically, while the grammatical notes are arranged according to line numbers. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and yet insure that the numerous commentary entries are distinct and readily accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a very short core list of words occurring 10 more times in the preface of each commentary and recommend that readers review this list before they begin reading. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and commentary and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read. Readers who desire a more extensive vocabulary review may consult a running list of 327 highly frequent Greek words available in the glossary of this commentary.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary, historical, and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are many occasions where a dictionary is absolutely necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Greek, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word and exploring alternative meanings is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and advanced students and that the time saved by avoiding such drudgery can be better spent reading more Greek, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts, reviewing morphology, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, this commentary offers two approaches to building knowledge of vocabulary. First, I isolate the most common words (10 or more times) for immediate drilling and memorization. These words are not included elsewhere in the commentary but have been gathered into a running list in the introduction to this book. Second, I have included a eight-page running vocabulary of 327 high frequency words in the glossary of this volume. Readers who want a quick review of core vocabulary before reading should consult and master the core list; while those who desire a regular review of vocabulary may single out, drill and memorize the high frequency vocabulary. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn Greek more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms and limitations that are not found in traditional publications. After writing this commentary, I simply purchased an ISBN number (the owner is *de facto* the publisher) and submitted a digital copy for printing. The most significant limitation of a POD book is that it has not undergone extensive peer-review or general editing. This is a serious shortcoming that should make readers wary. Because there are so many vocabulary and commentary entries, there are sure

to be typographical and factual errors that an extra pair of eyes would have spotted immediately. Until all of the mistakes have been identified and corrected, I hope the reader will excuse the occasional error.

The benefits of POD, however, outweigh the costs. This commentary and others in the series simply would not exist without POD. Since there is no traditional publisher acting as a middle man, there is no one to deny publication of this work because it may not be profitable *for the publisher*. In addition, since the production costs are so low and there is no publishing company which needs to recover its own investment, I am able to offer this text at a low price of my own choosing. If I wish to make revisions or publish a second, third, or fourth edition, I alone make the decision. Finally, since this book is no more than a .pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to make corrections and place a revised edition of a POD book for sale in as short as 24 hours. In this regard, we should liken PODs to software instead of typeset books. Although the first edition of a POD may not be as polished as a traditional book, I am able to respond very quickly to readers' recommendations and criticisms and create an emended POD that is far superior to previous editions. Consider, therefore, what you hold in your hand as an inexpensive beta version of the commentary. If you would like to recommend changes or download a free .pdf copy of any of the books in this series, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be grateful for your help.

Lastly, I would like to thank Dr. Tarik Wareh, Lisa Baerga, Christopher Boyd, Olivia Fitzgerald, Tom Walker, and K.P. from Adelaide, Australia for reading through earlier versions of this commentary and recommending changes. I also thank Dr. Helma Dik for suggesting a number of important changes to the latest revision of the Lysias I commentary.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
www.geoffreysteadman.com

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the Running High Frequency List.

A. Develop a daily regimen for reviewing vocabulary and learning principal parts before you begin reading. Review and memorize the words in the running high frequency list (pp. 133-140) *before* you read the corresponding pages in Greek.

B. Download and use the digital flashcards available online in .ppt or .jpg formats (www.geoffreysteadman.com). Research has shown that you must review new words at least seven to nine times before you are able to commit them to long term memory, and flashcards are efficient at promoting repetition. As you review, delete flashcards that you have mastered and focus your efforts on the remaining words.

2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of corresponding vocabulary lists, there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. *Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the commentary.* If you guess correctly, the vocabulary and notes will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also promote your ability to read the Greek as Greek. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Greek is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages the more easily you will read new ones.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

5. Consult an advanced-level commentary for a more nuanced interpretation

After your initial reading of a passage and as time permits, consult some of the literature in the selected bibliography for a more detailed and learned discussion than this commentary can provide.

A Note for Greek Instructors

Many of the features of this book are the result of requests made by instructors in third-semester Greek courses. In other books in this series, I have tabulated running core vocabulary lists for words that occur in high frequency *within* the Greek text that is the focus of the commentary. Such a method allows readers to focus vocabulary review exclusively on words that are specific to the author and the work at hand.

Since, however, this commentary on Lysias I and the *Crito* will be used in third-semester college courses and Greek instructors desire a broader review of the vocabulary that students may have encountered in first-year Greek, I decided to create a running high frequency list of all the words in Lysias I and *Crito* that are *also* found in a general high frequency list of *all words in Classical Greek literature* (see p. 133-140). The result is an extensive eight-page 327-word running vocabulary list that includes (1) words that may not occur frequently in Lysias I or the *Crito* but are highly useful in future courses and (2) words that readers have encountered in first-year Greek but must review and know nonetheless.

Below are recommendations on how to use all of the features of this book:

1. Since students no longer need to dedicate time to dictionary work, require that they take regular vocabulary, verb stem, and morphology quizzes.

The running high frequency list includes the page number in the commentary where the word first occurs. If you ask students to prepare the Greek for pages 2-4, for example, consider also asking them to review the corresponding high frequency words in the glossary for a short vocabulary quiz at the beginning of each class. Principal parts lists, running and alphabetical, are conveniently available on the website for instructors who want students to review specific verbs for assessment.

2. Require that students use the Greek-only pages when reviewing in class.

The Greek-only pages have been added at the request of Greek instructors who wish to set an appropriate level of expectations for classroom review and want students to avoid the temptation of looking at vocabulary lists and grammar notes when asked to translate or identify forms and constructions in class.

3. Download the free .pdf and copy and paste relevant vocabulary lists and the Greek text for presentations, quizzes, and exams.

Since all of the Greek is written in unicode, it is easy to copy (ctrl+c) and paste (ctrl+v) text or vocabulary directly from the .pdf into a document for translation quizzes and tests. If you wish to preserve the formatting of the original, simply enlarge the .pdf on the computer screen and take an image capture of the passage you wish to copy (Shift+Command+4 on a Mac, Alt+Prt Scr or 'Snipping Tool' on a PC) and insert the resulting image into your document. Finally, if you want to design an impromptu whiteboard presentation, just enlarge the .pdf on a computer or tablet and project the image onto a whiteboard screen.

A Very Short Introduction to Lysias I for the Intermediate Reader

We must never forget, or fail to appreciate, the extraordinary technology that allows us to bring the past to the present. Imagine if the world were suddenly to discover an intelligible signal from a star 2400 light-years away. We would scramble as a people to find a way to interpret those signs. We would share our insights freely with others, debate the validity of what we had deciphered, and offer alternative readings. We would pool our resources and develop public institutions, where we would seek to preserve our understanding and pass on what we had learned to others so that they might reinterpret and reflect on what they had observed. Our hope, above all, would be not merely to add to the encyclopedia of knowledge but, through similarities and differences with that alien world, to discover more about what it means to be human. To the untrained, such a discipline might seem impractical, useless to confront the problems of the modern world; but to others, such learning would expand our imagination and help us realize to what extent our lives are the sum of forces and choices of which we are knowingly or unknowingly a part. Through the study of this 2400-year-old alien world, we would learn how to live more deliberately.

For many Greek students, Lysias I is the first work that they read after an initial study of grammar. The speech is suitable not only because it is of manageable size and conveniently reinforces many of the lessons of first-year study but also because it offers remarkable insight into both the public and private lives of the Greeks. Lysias (ca. 445-380) was a *logographer*, a speechwriter hired, in this case, to write a speech defending an ordinary Athenian named Euphiletus on the charge of the murder of Eratosthenes, a adulterer caught in bed with Euphiletus' wife. While a jury might excuse such a killing if Euphiletus acted out of the passion of the moment, the prosecution argues that the murder was premeditated and the defendant should be punished. In addition to providing a window into Athenian law and the domestic lives of the Athenians, the speech reveals Lysias' skill in responding to the rhetorical challenge of the work: how to depict the killing as unpremeditated and yet make the husband Euphiletus not appear so naïve as to incur the contempt of the jurors.

Lysias I Core Vocabulary (10 or more times)

The following is an alphabetized list of all words that occur ten or more times in the Lysias I. These words are not included within the vocabulary in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed and mastered as soon as possible. The end of the dictionary entry, both below and throughout the commentary, indicates the number of occurrences of the word in the entire speech. The number counts were tabulated by the author.

- ἀλλά:** but, 15
ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: man, husband, 27
ἄν: modal adv., 21
ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, person, 10
ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 10
αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 47
δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 69
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 20
ἐγώ: I, 75
ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 15
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 27
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 10
ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 16
ἐπειδή: when, after, since, because, 11
ἐπί: near, at, upon (gen.), to, toward (acc), in terms of (dat.), 15
ἔχω: to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 13
εἰ: if, whether, 13
εἰς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 21
εἶμι: to be, exist, 161
εἰς-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 12
γάρ: for, since, 31
γίγνομαι: to come to be, become; be born, 19
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 20
ἢ: or (either...or); than, 18
ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 14
καί: and, also, even, too, 107
κελεύω: to bid, order, command, exhort, 13
λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp, 12
μέν: on the one hand, 34
μή: not, lest, 12
νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 19
ὅς, ἢ, ὅ: who, which, that, 20
ὅτι: that; because, 17
οἶδα: to know, 21
οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 10
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 51
οὕν: and so, then; at all events, 10
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 21
οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15

οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 11
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 17
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 18
 περὶ: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 17
 ποιέω: to do, make, create, compose, 16
 πράττω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 36
 τις, τι: anyone, anything, someone, something, 14
 τοιοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: such, 16
 ὑμεῖς: you, 19
 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 19
 ὦ: O! oh! (in direct address) 25

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	impf.	imperfect	plpf.	pluperfect
acc.	accusative	imper.	impersonal	pred.	predicate
act.	active	indic.	indicative	prep.	preposition
adj.	adjective	i.o.	indirect object	pres.	present
adv.	adverb	inf.	infinitive	pron.	pronoun
aor.	aorist	inter.	interrogative	reflex.	reflexive
app.	appositive	m.	masculine	rel.	relative
comp.	comparative	n.	neuter	seq.	sequence
dat.	dative	nom.	nominative	sg.	singular
dep.	deponent	obj.	object	subj.	subject
d.o.	direct object	opt.	optative	superl.	superlative
f.	feminine	ppl.	participle	voc.	vocative
fut.	future	pass	passive	(S. 813)	(Smyth ¶ 813)
gen.	genitive	pf.	perfect	(813)	(Smyth ¶ 813)
imp.	imperative	pl.	plural	(D. 41)	(Denniston p. 41)

Citing Lysias

Although the speech below is commonly called *On the Murder of Eratosthenes*, scholars refer to the text by a Roman numeral, in this case Lysias I. The speech itself is also divided into fifty numbered sections, which scholars use to cite and locate a particular passage in different editions of the speech. In this commentary, the numbers 1-50 are embedded in the Greek text. If you must cite a passage from the speech, use both the Roman numeral and the relevant section numbers, e.g. Lysias I.5-8.

In addition to the section numbers, Hude's 1912 edition of the Greek Text, which I use, includes line numbers which start at 1 and descend to 27 or 28 on each page of his OCT edition. Since the line numbers are more precise than section numbers—which may cover 8-9 lines of text—I use Hude's line numbers as a convenient way of citing lines in the grammatical notes on each page of the commentary.

Selected Bibliography

- Bateman, J.J. 1958. "Lysias and the Law." *TAPhA* 89: 276-85.
- Bury, R.G. 1893. "The Use of Prepositions in Lysias." *CR* 7.9: 394-6.
- Carey, C. 1989. *Lysias: Selected Speeches*. Cambridge.
- . 1995. "Rape and Adultery in Athenian Law." *CQ* 45.2: 407-17.
- Gagarin, M. 2003. "Telling Stories in Athenian Law." *TAPhA* 133.2: 197-207.
- Hall, E. 1995. "Law Court Dramas: the Power of Performance in Greek Forensic Oratory" *BICS* 40: 39-58.
- Harris, E. M. 1990. "Did the Athenians Regard Seduction as a Worse Crime than Rape?" *CQ* 40: 370-77.
- Herman, G. 1993. "Tribal and Civic Codes of Behaviour in Lysias I" *CQ* 43: 406-19.
- Lefkowitz, M. 1983. "Wives and Husbands." *Greece and Rome* 30:31-47.
- Morgan, G. 1982. "Euphiletos' House: Lysias 1." *TAPhA* 112: 115-23.
- Porter, J.R. 1997. "Adultery by the Book: Lysias I and Comic Diegesis." *EMC* 41: 421-53.
- Scodel, R. 1993. "Meditations on Lysias I and Athenian Adultery." *Electronic Antiquity* 1.2.
- Todd, S.C. 2007. *A Commentary on Lysias: Speeches 1-11*. Oxford.
- Wolpert, A. 2001. "Lysias I and the Politics of the Athenian oikos." *CJ* 96: 415-24.

Injustice anywhere is a threat to justice everywhere. We are caught in an inescapable network of mutuality, tied in a single garment of destiny. Whatever affects one directly, affects all indirectly.

-Martin Luther King, Jr.
Letter from a Birmingham Jail

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

- 1 περὶ πολλοῦ ἂν ποιησαίμην, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ τοιούτους ὑμᾶς
 ἐμοὶ δικαστὰς περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος γενέσθαι, οἷοίπερ
 ἂν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς εἴητε τοιαῦτα πεπονθότες· εἰ γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι, εἰ
 τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἔχοιτε, ἦνπερ περὶ ὑμῶν
 5 αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἂν εἴη ὅστις οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγενημένοις ἀγανακτοίη,
 ἀλλὰ πάντες ἂν περὶ τῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδευόντων τὰς
 ζημίας μικρὰς ἡγοῖσθε. 2. καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν εἴη μόνον παρ'
 ὑμῖν οὕτως ἐγνωσμένα, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι· περὶ
 τούτου γὰρ μόνου τοῦ ἀδικήματος καὶ ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ καὶ
 10 ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἢ αὐτὴ τιμωρία τοῖς ἀσθενεστάτοις πρὸς τοὺς τὰ
 μέγιστα δυναμένους ἀποδέδοται, ὥστε τὸν χεῖριστον τῶν αὐτῶν

ἀγανακτέω: to be irritated, annoyed, angry, 1
 ἀδικημα, -ατος, τό: a wrong done, a wrong, 2
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, allow, assign, 2
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: weak, feeble, sick, 1
 γινώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 4
 γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
 δημοκρατία, ἡ: democracy, 1
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ: a juror, judge, 1
 Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, ἡ: Hellas, Greece, 1
 ἐπιτηδεύω: to pursue. follow, practice, 2
 εὔ: well, 2
 ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6
 μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, great, important, 3

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little; trifle, 2
 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
 οἷόσπερ, οἷάπερ, οἷόνπερ: very sort which, 1
 ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ: oligarchy, 1
 ὅσπερ, ἦπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
 παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 2
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ: much, many, 7
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
 πρὸς: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7
 τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
 χεῖριστος, -η, -ον: worst, most inferior, 1
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 1 περὶ πολλοῦ...ποιησαίμην: *I would consider it of great (importance);* idiom, ἂν + aor. optative is a potential optative
 τό...γενέσθαι: *that you become...;* acc. articular infinitive, ὑμᾶς is acc. subject
 τοιούτους δικαστὰς: predicate of γενέσθαι
 2 ἐμοὶ: *for me;* dat. of interest ἐγὼ
 τοιούτους...οἷοίπερ: *the sort... as;* “the sort... which” correlatives, demonstrative, and relative, S. 340; enclitic -περ adds force
 ἂν εἴητε: *you would be;* potential opt. εἰμί
 3 ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς: *for you yourselves;* reflexive dat. of interest parallel to ἐμοὶ
 πεπονθότες: pf. act pple πάσχω
 οἶδ' : οἶδα, 1s pf. with present sense
 4 εἰ ἔχοιτε...ἂν εἴη: *should...would be;* fut. less vivid condition; opt. ἔχω and εἰμι
 αὐτῇ: *the same;* following an article

- ἦνπερ...ὑμῶν αὐτῶν: supply ἔχετε
 5 οὐκ εἴη ὅστις: *there would not be (anyone) who*
 ἐπὶ: *in the case of...;* + dat.
 γεγενημένοις: pf. pple γίγνομαι
 ἀγανακτοίη: potential opt., the initial ἂν with εἴη applies to both verbs, (S1767)
 6 ἂν...ἡγοῖσθε: 2p potent. opt. ἡγέομαι
 7 ἂν εἴη: neuter pl. ταῦτα takes a sg. verb
 οὐκ...μόνον...ἀλλὰ: *not only...but (also)*
 8 ἐγνωσμένα: *recognized;* pf. pple + εἰμί is a periphrastic pf. optative pass.
 10 πρὸς τοὺς...δυναμένους: *against those having...power;* pple; neut. pl. inner acc.
 ἀποδέδοται: pf. pass. ἀπο-δίδωμι
 αὐτῇ: *the same;* following an article
 11 ὥστε...τυγχάνειν: *so as to attain...;* + partitive gen.

τυγχάνειν τῷ βελτίστῳ· οὕτως, ὦ ἄνδρες, ταύτην τὴν ὕβριν
 ἅπαντες ἄνθρωποι δεινοτάτην ἡγοῦνται. 3. περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ
 μεγέθους τῆς ζημίας ἅπαντας ὑμᾶς νομίζω τὴν αὐτὴν διάνοιαν
 ἔχειν, καὶ οὐδένα οὕτως ὀλιγώρως διακεῖσθαι, ὅστις οἶεται 15
 δεῖν συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν ἢ μικρᾶς ζημίας ἀξίους ἡγείται
 τοὺς τῶν τοιούτων ἔργων αἰτίους· 4. ἡγοῦμαι δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες,
 τοῦτό με δεῖν ἐπιδείξαι, ὥς ἐμοίχευεν Ἐρατοσθένης τὴν
 γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ ἐκείνην τε διέφθειρε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας
 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἥσχυνε καὶ ἐμὲ αὐτὸν ὕβρισεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν 20
 ἐμὴν εἰσιών, καὶ οὔτε ἔχθρα ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐκείνῳ οὐδεμία ἦν πλήν

αἰσχύνω: to shame, dishonor; feel ashamed, 4
 αἷτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 3
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2
 δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3
 διά-κειμαι: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4
 διάνοια, ἡ: thought, intention, purpose, 1
 δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5
 ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4
 Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6
 ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
 ἔχθρα, ἡ: enmity, hostility, 2
 μέγεθος, -εος, τό: magnitude, size, 1

- 12 τῷ βελτίστῳ: *as...*; dat. governed by
 αὐτῶν, "the same"
 13 δεινοτάτην: superlative adj. δεινός
 αὐτὴν: *same*; between article and noun
 15 οὕτως ὀλιγώρως διακεῖσθαι: *to be
 disposed so carelessly*; διακεῖμαι, used
 four times in the speech, governs an adv.
 τυγχάνειν: *to gain, attain*; + gen. object
 ἢ: (*rather*) *than*; comparative in force
 16 μικρᾶς ζημίας: *of a small penalty*; gen.
 object of acc. pl. ἀξίους

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little; trifle, 2
 μοιχεύω: to commit adultery with, debauch, 2
 νομίζω: to believe, think, deem, 4
 οἶομαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4
 ὀλιγώρως, -ον: contemptuous, scornful, 1
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
 πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 4
 συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness, pardon, 2
 τε: both, and, 8
 τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6
 ὕβριζω: to commit outrage, insult, maltreat, 3
 ὕβρις, ἡ: hubris, outrage, insult, violence, 1

- 17 τῶν...ἔργων: *for...deeds*; object gen.
 governed by αἰτίους
 18 τοῦτο...ὥς: *this...(namely) that...*; object
 of aor. inf. ἐπιδείξαι
 με: acc. subj. of ἐπιδείξαι
 ἐπιδείξαι: aor. inf. ἐπι-δείκνυμι
 20 ἥσχυνε: 3s aor. αἰσχύνω
 ἐμὲ αὐτόν: *me myself*; intensive
 21 εἰσιών: nom sg pres. ppl εἰς-έρχομαι (-ι)
 ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐκείνῳ... ἦν: That one and I had...
 dat. of possession with 3s impf. εἰμί

- 1 ταύτης, οὔτε χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἔπραξα ταῦτα, ἵνα πλούσιος ἐκ
 πένητος γένωμαι, οὔτε ἄλλου κέρδους οὐδενὸς πλὴν τῆς κατὰ
 τοὺς νόμους τιμωρίας. 5. ἐγὼ τοίνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑμῖν ἅπαντα
 ἐπιδείξω τὰ ἑμαντοῦ πράγματα, οὐδὲν παραλείπων, ἀλλὰ
 5 λέγων τάληθῃ· ταύτην γὰρ ἑμαντῶ μόνην ἡγοῦμαι σωτηρίαν,
 εἰάν ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα δυνηθῶ τὰ πεπραγμένα.
 6. ἐγὼ γάρ, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἔδοξέ μοι γῆμαι καὶ γυναῖκα
 ἡγαγόμεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον οὕτω διεκέκμη
 ὥστε μήτε λυπεῖν μήτε λῖαν ἐπ' ἐκείνη εἶναι ὃ τι ἂν ἐθέλῃ

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 2
 Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 2
 ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
 ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 1
 γαμέω: to marry, take as a husband or wife, 1
 διά-κειμαι: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4
 δοκέω: to seem good, seem, think, imagine, 6
 εἰάν: εἰ ἂν, if (+ subj.), 7
 ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 2
 εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
 ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7
 ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of (+gen.), 2
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9
 κατὰ: according to, over (acc); down (gen), 5
 κέρδος, -εος, τό: gain, profit, advantage, 1

- 1 ἔνεκα: often governs a genitive that comes
 before rather than after the preposition
 ἵνα...γένωμαι: *so that...*; purpose clause,
 aor. subjunctive γίγνομαι
 2 ἄλλου...οὐδενός: supply ἔνεκα from above
 κέρδους: κέρδε-ος, gen. sg.
 κατὰ: *according to...*; + acc.
 4 ἐπιδείξω: 1s fut. ἐπι-δείκνυμι
 5 τάληθῃ: i.e. the truth; crisis, τὰ ἀληθῆα
 ταύτην...: *this (is)*; ind. disc.; supply εἶναι;
 μόνην...σωτηρίαν is a predicate noun
 6 δυνηθῶ: *I am able*; aor. deponent subj. of
 δύναμαι, in a future more vivid condition

λέγω: to say, speak, 9
 λῖαν: too much, exceedingly, 1
 λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief, 2
 μή-τε: neither...nor, 2
 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
 παρα-λείπω: to pass by or over, 1
 πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man, a day-laborer, 1
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 4
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 1
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
 σωτηρία, ἡ: deliverance, safety, 1
 τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- πεπραγμένα: pf. pass. pple πράττω
 7 γῆμαι: aorist inf. γαμέω
 8 ἡγαγόμεν: 1s aor. mid. ἄγω
 τὸν...χρόνον: *for...*; acc. of duration
 διεκέκμη: 1s impf.
 9 ὥστε: *so as to...*; result clause governing
 infinitive
 λυπεῖν: *to grieve (her)*; transitive verb
 ἐπ' ἐκείνη εἶναι: *to be in that one's (power)*;
 i.e. did not give her too much freedom; ἐπι
 + dat. expresses dependence (S1689)
 ὃ τι ἂν: *whatever...*; ἂν + 3s subj. in a
 general relative clause

ποιεῖν, ἐφύλαττόν τε ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν, καὶ προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν 10
 ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι παιδίον γίγνεται, ἐπίστευον
 ἤδη καὶ πάντα τὰ ἑμαυτοῦ ἐκείνῃ παρέδωκα, ἡγούμενος
 ταύτην οἰκειότητα μεγίστην εἶναι· 7. ἐν μὲν οὖν τῷ πρώτῳ
 χρόνῳ, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι, πασῶν ἦν βελτίστη· καὶ γὰρ οἰκονόμος
 δεινὴ καὶ φειδωλὸς [ἀγαθὴ] καὶ ἀκριβῶς πάντα διοικοῦσα· 15
 ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι ἡ μήτηρ ἐτελεύτησε, ἥ πάντων τῶν κακῶν
 ἀποθανοῦσα αἰτία μοι γεγένηται,... 8. ἐπ' ἐκφορὰν γὰρ αὐτῇ
 ἀκολουθήσασα ἡ ἐμὴ γυνὴ ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὀφθείσα,

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 1
 Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 2
 αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 3
 ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow, 2
 ἀκριβῶς: accurately, precisely, exactly, 3
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 2
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3
 δι-οικέω: to manage a household, 1
 εἰκός, ὅτος, τό: likely, probable, reasonable, 1
 ἐκ-φορὰ, ἡ: a carrying out, burial procession, 2
 ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 4
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
 μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, great, important, 3
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
 νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 1

οἰκειότης, -ητος, ἡ: relationship, intimacy, 1
 οἰκο-νόμος, ὁ: housekeeper, house-manager, 1
 οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6
 παρα-δίδωμι: to give over, hand over, 1
 πιστεύω: to trust, believe in, rely on, 1
 προσ-έχω: to provide, offer; direct, 1
 πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
 τε: both, and, 8
 τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 2
 ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7
 φειδωλός, -όν: thrifty, sparing, frugal, 1
 φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 3
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 2

10 ὥς: as far as

οἶόν τε ἦν: *it was possible*; οἶος τε εἰμί, “I am the sort to” + inf. is a common idiom for “I am able to;” impers. 3s impf. εἰμί
 προσεῖχον: *paid attention*; 1s impf.
 common translation with νοῦς

11 ἐπίστευον: supply ἐκείνῃ as indirect obj.

12 τὰ ἑμαυτοῦ: *my own (affairs)*

παρέδωκα: 1s aor., παρα-δίδωμι

14 πασῶν: partitive gen. pl. πᾶς, πᾶσα

15 δεινὴ: *clever*; the connotation is positive
 φειδωλός: feminine sg.; two-ending adj.

διοικοῦσα: feminine nom. sg. pres. pple

16 ἥ: *who*; relative pronoun ὅς, ἥ, ὅν; the mother's funeral offers the opportunity for the troubles (κακῶν) that follow
 πάντων...κακῶν: objective gen. governed by αἰτία

17 ἀποθανοῦσα: nom. aor. pple ἀποθνήσκω
 γεγένηται: pf. mid. γίγνομαι
 αὐτῇ: *her*; i.e. the body of the mother being carried in a burial procession

18 ὑπό: *by...*; gen. agent with pass. ὀφθεῖσα
 ὀφθεῖσα: nom. fem. aor. pass. pple., ὁράω

- χρόνῳ διαφθείρεται· ἐπιτηρῶν γὰρ τὴν θεράπαιναν τὴν εἰς
 20 τὴν ἀγορὰν βαδίζουσιν καὶ λόγους προσφέρων ἀπώλεσεν
 αὐτήν. 9. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, (δεῖ γὰρ καὶ ταῦθ' ὑμῖν
 διηγήσασθαι) οἰκίδιον ἔστι μοι διπλοῦν, ἴσα ἔχον τὰ ἄνω τοῖς
 κάτω κατὰ τὴν γυναικωνίτιν καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀνδρωνίτιν.
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ παιδίον ἐγένετο ἡμῖν, ἡ μήτηρ αὐτὸ ἐθήλαζεν·
 25 ἵνα δὲ μή, ὅποτε λοῦσθαι δέοι, κινδυνεύῃ κατὰ τῆς κλίμακος
 καταβαίνουσα, ἐγὼ μὲν ἄνω διητώμην, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες κάτω.
 10. καὶ οὕτως ἤδη συνειθισμένον ἦν, ὥστε πολλάκις ἡ γυνή

ἀγορά, ἡ: marketplace, 3
 ἀνδρωνίτις, ἡ: men's quarters, 1
 ἄνω: up, above, 2
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, corrupt, 3
 βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4
 γάρ: for, since, 31
 γυναικωνίτις, ἡ: women's quarters, 1
 δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
 δι-αιτάω: to treat; *mid.* to live, 1
 δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5
 δι-ηγέομαι: to lead through relate, narrate, 1
 διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 3
 ἐπι-τηρέω: to look for, see, 2
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 4
 ἡμεῖς: we, 5
 θεράπαινα, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6
 θηλάζω: to nurse, 1
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 1
 κατὰ: according to, over (acc); down (gen), 5
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, go or come down, 2
 κάτω: down, below, 3
 κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; 3rd sg. it is likely 3
 κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ: stairs, ladder, 1
 λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument 3
 λούω: to wash, bathe, 1
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
 οἰκίδιον, τό: small house, 1
 ὅποτε: when, by what time, 1
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 2
 προσ-φέρω: to bring to, apply to, ply, 1
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9
 συν-εθίζω: to accustom, use, 1
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 19 χρόνῳ: *through time*; (S1528b)
 20 ἀπώλεσεν: 3s aor. ἀπ-όλλυμι, which
 here means "corrupt" not "destroy"
 ταῦθ': ταῦτα
 21 πρῶτον: *first (of all)*; adverbial accusative
 22 διπλοῦν: i.e. two-storied
 ἔχον: *having*; neut. pple modifies οἰκίδιον
 τὰ ἄνω: *things (on the floor) above*
 23 τοῖς κάτω: *to things (in the floor) below*;
 dat. governed by ἴσα
 κατὰ: *in...*; the γυναικωνίτις is assumed
 to be on the upper floor
 24 ἐγένετο: *was born*; aor. γίγνομαι
 αὐτὸ: it; i.e. the child, παιδίον

- 25 ἵνα δὲ μή: *so that...not*; or "lest," negative
 purpose clause with 3s subj κινδυνεύω
 ὅποτε *whenever*; optative of δεῖ replaces
 ἄν + subj. in a general temporal clause
 in secondary sequence
 κατὰ: *down*; + gen.
 26 καταβαίνουσα: (*while*)...; circumstantial
 pres. pple. modifying the understood
 subject: fem. μήτηρ from l. 24
 διητώμην: 1s impf. mid. δι-αιτάω
 27 οὕτως συνειθισμένον ἦν: *it was so*
customary that...; pf. mid. + impf. εἰμί;
 followed by a result clause; οὕτως...
 ὥστε are correlatives

ἀπῆει κάτω καθευδήσουσα ὡς τὸ παιδίον, ἵνα τὸν τιτθὸν 1
 αὐτῷ διδῶ καὶ μὴ βοᾷ. καὶ ταῦτα πολὺν χρόνον οὕτως
 ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἐγὼ οὐδέποτε ὑπώπτευσα, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἡλιθίως
 διεκείμην, ὥστε ᾧμην τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα πασῶν σωφρονε-
 στάτην εἶναι τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει. 11. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου, 5
 ὧ ἄνδρες, ἦκον μὲν ἀπροσδοκῆτως ἐξ ἀγροῦ, μετὰ δὲ τὸ
 δεῖπνον τὸ παιδίον ἐβόα καὶ ἐδυσκόλαιεν ὑπὸ τῆς θερα-
 παίνης ἐπίτηδες λυπούμενον, ἵνα ταῦτα ποιῇ· ὁ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος
 ἔνδον ἦν· 12. ὕστερον γὰρ ἅπαντα ἐπυθόμην. καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6

ἀ-προσ-δοκῆτως: unexpectedly

βοάω: to cry aloud, to shout, 1

δεῖπνον, τό: dinner, 1

διά-κειμαι: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4

δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 2

δυσ-κολαίνω: to be discontent, irritated, 1

ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4

ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7

ἐνδον: within, at home, 5

ἐπίτηδες: on purpose, deliberately, 1

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 4

ἡλιθίος, -α, -ον: silly, naïve, foolish; idle, 1

θεράπεινα, ῆ: handmaid, maid, 6

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 3

κάτω: down, below, 3

λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief, 2

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8

οἶμαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 2

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6

πόλις, ῆ: a city, 8

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

προ-έρχομαι: to come or go forth, pass, 1

πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9

σώφρων, -ον: temperate, prudent, 1

τιτθός, ὁ: breast, teat, 2

ὕστερον: later, 3

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7

ὑπο-πτεύω: to be suspicious, 1

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

1 ἀπῆει: 3s impf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

καθευδήσουσα: *intending to sleep*; "going

to sleep" fut. pple expresses purpose

ὡς...παιδίον: *to the child*; ὡς is here a

2 διδῶ...βοᾷ: 3s pres. subj. δίδωμι,

βοάω in a purpose clause;

πολὺν χρόνον: *for...*; acc. duration of time

ἐγίγνετο: sg., subject is neuter pl. ταῦτα

3 οὕτως ἡλιθίως: *so naively*; "so simple-

mindedly"

4 ᾧμην: 1s impf. οἶμαι

ἑαυτοῦ: *one's own wife*; i.e. my own wife;

one would expect ἑμαυτοῦ, "my own," and

this variant is found in the textual tradition

of Lysias but the editor Hude chose ἑαυτοῦ

γυναῖκα acc. subject of εἶναι

πᾶσων: *of all (women)*; partitive gen. fem.

σωφρονεστάτην: superlative

5 τῶν...πόλει: this prepositional phrase in the

attribute position modifies gen. pl. πᾶσων

προιόντος: gen. sg. pres. pple πρόειμι

(=προέρχομαι) in a gen. absolute with

χρόνου; as often, translate the noun first,

then the pple.

6 ἦκον: 1s impf. ἦκω

7 ἐβόα: ἐβόαε; 3s impf. α-contract verb

ὑπό: *by...*; gen. agent

λυπούμενον: *being distressed*; pres. pass.

pple modifying τὸ παιδίον

8 ποιῇ: 3s pres. subj. ποιέω, in a purpose

clause

ἐπυθόμην: 1s aor. πυνθάνομαι

- 10 γυναικα ἀπιέναι ἐκέλευον καὶ δοῦναι τῷ παιδίῳ τὸν τιτθόν,
 ἵνα παύσῃται κλαῶν. ἡ δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ᾔθελεν, ὥς
 ἂν ἀσμένῃ με ἑώρακυῖα ἤκοντα διὰ χρόνου· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγὼ
 ὠργιζόμεν καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὴν ἀπιέναι, “ἵνα σύ γε” ἔφη
 “πειρᾶς ἐνταῦθα τὴν παιδίσκην· καὶ πρότερον δὲ μεθύων
 15 εἶλκες αὐτήν.” καὶ γὰρ μὲν ἐγέλων, 13. ἐκείνῃ δὲ ἀναστᾶσα καὶ
 ἀπιούσα προστίθῃσι τὴν θύραν, προσποιουμένη παίζειν, καὶ
 τὴν κλεῖν ἐφέλκεται. καὶ γὰρ τούτων οὐδὲν ἐνθυμούμενος
 οὐδ’ ὑπονοῶν ἐκάθευδον ἄσμενος, ἥκων ἐξ ἀγροῦ. 14. ἐπειδὴ

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀν-ίστημι: to make to stand up, raise up, 1

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6

ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 2

γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 2

γελάω: to laugh, 1

διὰ: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3

δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 2

ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 2

ἔλκω: to draw, drag, 1

ἐν-θυμέομαι: take to heart, consider, ponder, 3

ἐνταῦθα: here, there; then, at that time, 1

ἐφ-έλκω: to draw, draw to, 1

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 4

θύρα, ἡ: a door, 7

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 3

κλάω: to cry out, wail (elsewhere κλαίω), 1

κλεῖς, ἡ: bolt, doorbolt, 1

μεθύω: to be drunk with wine, 1

ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5

ὀργίζω: to make angry, provoke, irritate, 6

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6

παιδίσκη, ἡ: young girl, maiden, 1

παίζω: to play, to sport, 1

παύω: to stop, make to cease; *mid.* cease, 2

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 1

πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, earlier, 2

προσ-ποιέω: to pretend, 1

προσ-τίθῃμι: to put to, shut, 1

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

σύ: you, 8

τιτθός, ὁ: breast, teat, 2

ὑπο-νόέω: to think secretly, suspect, 1

φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

10 ἀπιέναι: pres. inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

δοῦναι: aor. inf. δίδωμι

11 παύσῃται: 3s aor. mid. subj., governs

a complementary pple; purpose clause

κλαῶν: *crying*; neuter sg. pres. pple

ἡ δὲ: *and she*; article as personal pronoun

ὥς...ἑώρακυῖα: *as if she had been glad to*

see...; “on the grounds that she glad(ly)

had seen,” ὥς + pple expresses alleged

cause (the character’s point of view), nom.

sg. fem. pf. pple ὁράω; the ἂν modifies a

missing verb supplied by context (S1766):

‘as (she would have acted) if she had been

glad to see...’

τὸ μὲν πρῶτον: *at first*; adverbial acc. set

in contrast to ἐπειδὴ δὲ “and when...”

12 διὰ χρόνου: *after (a long)...*;

13 ἀπιέναι: pres. inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

σύ γε: *so that you...*; emphatic γε

highlights the contrast: she will leave

while he will pursue the maid

14 πειρᾶς: *you have a go at*; lit. “you may try

out” i.e. have sex with, pres subj. + ἵνα in

a purpose clause

15 εἶλκες: *pulled on her*; i.e. fondled, ἔλκω

κάγῳ: καὶ ἐγὼ

ἐγέλων: ἐγέλαον; 1s impf. γελάω

ἀναστᾶσα: nom. sg. aor. pple ἀν-ίστημι

16 ἀπιούσα: pres. pple ἀν-έρχομαι (stem -ι)

17 τούτων: a partitive gen. with οὐδὲν

18 ἥκων: *having come*; pple, causal in sense

δὲ ἦν πρὸς ἡμέραν, ἦκεν ἐκείνη καὶ τὴν θύραν ἀνέωξεν.
 ἐρομένου δέ μου τί αἱ θύραι νύκτωρ ψοφοῖεν, ἔφασκε τὸν 20
 λύχνον ἀποσβεσθῆναι τὸν παρὰ τῷ παιδίῳ, εἶτα ἐκ τῶν
 γειτόνων ἐνάψασθαι. ἐσιώπων ἐγὼ καὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχειν
 ἡγοῦμην. ἔδοξε δέ μοι, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ πρόσωπον ἐψιμυθιώσθαι,
 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τεθνεώτος οὕτω τριάκονθ' ἡμέρας· ὅμως δ' οὐδ'
 οὕτως οὐδὲν εἰπὼν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἐξελθὼν ὠχρόμην ἔξω 25
 σιωπῇ. 15. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὦ ἄνδρες, χρόνου μεταξὺ διαγενο-
 μένου καὶ ἐμοῦ πολὺ ἀπολελειμμένου τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ κακῶν,
 προσέρχεται μοί τις πρεσβῦτις ἄνθρωπος, ὑπὸ γυναικὸς

ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 1

ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 2

ἀπο-λείπω: leave; *pass.* be removed from, 1

ἀπο-σβέννυμι: put out, extinguish, quench 1

γείτων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ: neighbor, 1

δια-γίγνομαι: to go through, *pass.*, 2

δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6

εἶπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8

εἶτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 2

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7

ἐν-άπτομαι: to kindle, lit; bind on or to, 1

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out. 2

ἔξω: out of (+ *gen.*); *adv.* outside, 2

ἔρομαι (not in present): to ask, question, 1

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 4

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6

θνήσκω: to die, 1

θύρα, ἡ: a door, 7

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7

λύχνος, ὁ: lamp, 1

μετά: with (+ *gen.*); after (+ *acc.*), 8

μεταξύ: betwixt, between, 1

νύκτωρ: by night, 1

οἶχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 1

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

οὐ-πω: not yet, 1

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6

παρά: alongside, beside, from (*acc/dat/gen*) 9

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

πράγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6

πρεσβῦτις, ἡ: old woman, 1

πρός: to, towards (*acc.*); near, in addition, 7

προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 4

πρόσ-ωπον, τό: face, countenance, 1

σιωπάω: to be silent, 1

σιωπή, ἡ: silence, 2

τίς, τί: who? which?, 4

τριάκοντα: thirty, 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (*gen.*), under (*dat.*), 7

φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

ψιμυθιώω: to whiten, paint with white lead, 2

ψοφέω: to make a noise, 2

19 ἦν: *was*; 3s *impf.* εἰμί

πρὸς ἡμέραν: *near daylight*

20 ἀνέωξεν: 3s *aor.* ἀν-οίγνυμι

ἐρομένου: *gen. absolute*, pple. ἔρομαι

τί ψοφοῖεν: *why...*; *opt.* ψοφέω in *ind.*
question in secondary sequence

21 ἀποσβεσθῆναι: *aor. pass. inf.*

τὸν...παιδίῳ: preposition phrase in the
attributive position, modifies λύχνον

22 ἐνάψασθαι: *to get a light*; *aor. mid. inf.*

ἐσιώπων: ἐσιώπαον; 1s *impf.*

οὕτως ἔχειν: *to be so*; “holds thus,” ἔχω +
adv. is often translated “to be”+ *adj.*

23 ἐψιμυθιώσθαι: *pf. mid. inf.*

24 τεθνεώτος: *being dead*; *pf.* pple, *gen. abs.*

τριάκονθ' ἡμέρας: *for...*; duration of time

25 ὠχρόμην: 1s *impf.* οἶχομαι

26 χρόνου...διαγενομένου: *gen. absolute*

27 πολὺν: *adv. acc.* (*acc. of extent in degree*)
ἐμοῦ ἀπολελειμμένου: *gen. abs. with pf.*

pass. pple; *lit.* ‘being removed from’ but
here ‘being unaware of’ + *gen. separation*

28 ὑπό: *by...*; *gen. of agent*

1 ὑποπεμφθεῖσα ἦν ἐκεῖνος ἐμοίχευεν, ὥς ἐγὼ ὕστερον
 ἤκουον· αὕτη δὲ ὀργιζομένη καὶ ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζουσα, ὅτι
 οὐκέτι ὁμοίως ἐφοίτα παρ' αὐτήν, ἐφύλαττεν ἕως ἐξηῦρεν
 ὃ τι εἶη τὸ αἴτιον. προσελθοῦσα οὖν μοι ἐγγὺς ἡ ἀνθρωπος
 5 τῆς οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς ἐπιτηροῦσα, “Εὐφίλητε” ἔφη “μηδεμιᾶ
 πολυπραγμοσύνη προσεληλυθέναι με νόμιζε πρὸς σέ· 16. ὁ γὰρ
 ἀνὴρ ὁ ὑβρίζων εἰς σέ καὶ τὴν σὴν γυναικα ἐχθρὸς ὢν ἡμῖν
 τυγχάνει. ἐὰν οὖν λάβῃς τὴν θεράπαιναν τὴν εἰς ἀγορὰν
 βαδίζουσιν καὶ διακονοῦσαν ὑμῖν καὶ βασανίσῃς, ἅπαντα

ἀγορά, ἡ: marketplace, 3

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 3

βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4

βασανίζω: put to the test; examine closely 1

διακονέω: to minister, serve, do service, 1

ἐάν: εἰάν, if (+ subj.), 7

ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 3

ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

ἐπι-τηρέω: to look for, see, 2

Εὐφίλητος, ὁ: Euphiletus, the speaker, 1

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy, 2

ἕως: until, as long as, 1

ἡμεῖς: we, 5

θεράπαινα, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8

μοιχεύω: to commit adultery with, debauch, 2

νομίζω: to believe, think, deem, 4

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 1

ὀργίζω: to make angry, provoke, irritate, 1

οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 1

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

πολυ-πραγμοσύνη, ἡ: meddlesomeness, 1

πρὸς: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7

προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 4

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 2

σύ: you, 8

τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6

ὕβριζω: to commit outrage, insult, maltreat, 3

ὕστερον: later, 3

ὑπο-πέμπω: to send secretly, 1

φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 2

φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 3

1 ὑποπεμφθεῖσα: nom. sg. fem. aor. pass.
 pple

ἦν: *whom*; relative pronoun, acc. sg.
 ὥς: *as*

2 αὕτη: *this one*; note the accent

3 ἐφοίτα: ἐφοίταε, 3s impf.

παρ' αὐτήν: *to her*; acc. place to which

4 ὃ τι εἶη: *what was*; opt. replacing indicative
 impf. in secondary sequence; opt. of εἰμί
 ἡ ἀνθρωπος: *the woman*; the noun has
 common gender and here denote a woman

5 τῆς οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς: gen. obj of ἐγγύς
 Εὐφίλητε: vocative for Εὐφίλητος

6 μηδεμιᾶ...: *out of no meddlesomeness*; dat.
 of cause (S1517)

προσεληλυθέναι: pf. act. inf. προσ-
 έρχομαι

νόμιζε: *consider that...*; sg. imperative
 governing acc. subj. and infinitive

7 ὦν...τυγχάνει: *happens to be*; a common
 translation for τυγχάνω + pple, here εἰμί

8 ἐάν...πτεύσει: *if you take...you will learn*;
 fut. more vivid condition; ἄν + aor. subj.
 and 2s fut. mid. πυνθάνομαι

9 βασανίσῃς: aor. subj. βασανίζω

πεύσει. ἔστι δ' ἔφη “Ἐρατοσθένης Ὁῆθεν ὁ ταῦτα 10
 πράττων, ὃς οὐ μόνον τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα διέφθαρκεν ἀλλὰ
 καὶ ἄλλας πολλὰς· ταύτην γὰρ [τὴν] τέχνην ἔχει.” 17. ταῦτα
 εἰποῦσα, ὧ ἄνδρες, ἐκείνη μὲν ἀπηλλάγη, ἐγὼ δ' εὐθέως
 ἐταραττόμην, καὶ πάντα μου εἰς τὴν γνώμην εἰσῆει, καὶ
 μεστὸς ἦ ὑποψίας, ἐνθυμούμενος μὲν ὥς ἀπεκλήσθην ἐν τῷ 15
 δωματίῳ, ἀναμνησκόμενος δὲ ὅτι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐψόφει
 ἡ μέταυλος θύρα καὶ ἡ αὐλειος, ὃ οὐδέποτε ἐγένετο, ἔδοξε
 τέ μοι ἡ γυνὴ ἐψιμυθιωσθαι. ταῦτά μου πάντα εἰς τὴν

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἀνα-μνησκω: recall, remind (acc of gen) 1

ἀπ-αλλάττω: to set free, release, deliver, 1

ἀπο-κλείω: to shut out, lock out, 1

αὐλειος, -η, -ον: belonging to the courtyard, 1

γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5

δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5

δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6

δωμάτιον, τό: bed-chamber, chamber, 3

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἐν-θυμέομαι: take to heart, consider, ponder, 3

Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6

εὐθύς: immediately, straightaway, 3

θύρα, ἡ: a door, 7

μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full, 2

μέταυλος, -ον: inner courtyard, 1

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5

Ὀῆ-θεν: from Oe (an Attic deme), 1

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 2

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 2

ταράττω: to trouble, confuse, 1

τε: both, and, 8

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 1

ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, jealousy, 2

φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4

ψιμυθίω: to whiten, paint with white lead, 2

ψοφέω: to make a noise, 2

10 πεύσει: 2nd sg. fut. mid. πυνθάνομαι

ἔφη: 3rd sg. impf. φημί

11 οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: not only...but
also

διέφθαρκεν: 3rd sg. pf. διαφθείρω.

13 ἀπηλλάγη: departed; 3s aor. pass. dep.
ἀπαλλάττω

14 εἰσῆει: 3rd sg. impf. εἰσ-έρχομαι

15 ἦ: was; 1st sg. impf. εἰμί

ὑποψίας: partitive gen. with μεστός
ὥς: how...

ἀπεκλήσθην: 1s aor. pass. ἀποκλείω

16 ἐψόφει: ἐψόφεε, ε-contract impf.

17 ἐγένετο: occurred, happened

18 ἐψιμυθιωσθαι: perf. inf. ψιμυθίω

- γνώμην εἰσῆι, καὶ μεστὸς ἡ ὑποψίας. 18. ἐλθὼν δὲ οἴκαδε
 20 ἐκέλευον ἀκολουθεῖν μοι τὴν θεραπείαν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν,
 ἀγαγὼν δ' αὐτὴν ὡς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινὰ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἐγὼ
 πάντα εἶην πεπυσμένος τὰ γιγνόμενα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. “σοὶ οὖν”
 ἔφην “ἔξεστι δυοῖν ὁπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι, ἢ μαστιγω-
 θεῖσαν εἰς μύλωνα ἐμπεσεῖν καὶ μηδέποτε παύσασθαι κακοῖς
 25 τοιούτοις συνεχομένην, ἢ κατειποῦσαν ἅπαντα τάληθῇ μηδὲν
 παθεῖν κακόν, ἀλλὰ συγγνώμης παρ' ἐμοῦ τυχεῖν τῶν
 ἡμαρτημένων. ψεύση δὲ μηδέν, ἀλλὰ πάντα τάληθῇ λέγε.”

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 2
 ἀγορά, ἡ: marketplace, 3
 αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 2
 ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow, 2
 ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4
 ἀμαρτάνω: make a mistake, miss the mark, 2
 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6
 γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
 δύο: two, 1
 εἰς-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 12
 ἐμ-πίπτω: fall upon; be thrown into, 1
 ἔξε-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible, 3
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: fit, suitable; close friend 4
 ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5
 θεραπεία, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
 κατ-εῖπον: to denounce, speak against, 1
 λέγω: to say, speak, 9
 μαστιγῶ: to whip, flog, 1

μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full, 2
 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
 μηδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 1
 μυλῶν, -ώνος, ὁ: mill, mill-house, 1
 οἴκαδε: homeward, to home, 2
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which (of two), 2
 παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 2
 παύω: to stop, make to cease; *mid.* cease, 2
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9
 σύ: you, 8
 συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness, pardon, 2
 συν-έχω: to contain, constrain, 1
 τίθημι: to set, put, place, arrange, 3
 τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6
 ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, jealously, 2
 φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4
 ψεύδω: *mid.* to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

- 19 εἰσῆι: 3s impf. εἰς-έρχομαι
 ἦ: *was*; 1s impf. εἰμί
 ὑποψίας: partitive gen. with μεστὸς
 ἐλθὼν: aor. pple ἔρχομαι
 20 ἐκέλευον, ἔλεγον: impf., but with no sense
 of duration, they are indistinct from aorists
 21 ἀγαγὼν: aor. pple ἄγω
 ὡς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινὰ: *to one of my
 friends*; ὡς is here a preposition + acc. of
 person (S3003); see also on p. 7
 22 εἶην πεπυσμένος: *had learned*; a 1s
 periphrastic pf. (pf. mid. pple + 1s opt.
 εἰμί); here opt replaces indicative in ind.
 discourse secondary seq.; πυνθάνομαι
 23 ἔφην: 1s impf. φημί
 δυοῖν ὁπότερον: *which of the two*

(options); δυοῖν is dual gen.
 βούλει: 2s pres. mid. βούλομαι
 ἐλέσθαι: *to choose*; aor. mid. αἰρέω
 ἦ...ἦ: *either...or*
 μαστιγωθεῖσαν: aor. pass. pple
 24 ἐμπεσεῖν: aor. inf. ἐμ-πίπτω
 25 συνεχομένην: *being constrained*; governed
 by aor. mid. παύσασθαι
 τάληθῇ: i.e. the truth; τὰ ἀληθέα, crasis
 26 παθεῖν: aor. inf. πάσχω
 τυχεῖν: aor. inf. + partitive gen.
 27 ἡμαρτημένων: object gen. governed by
 συγγνώμης, the gen. obj. of τυχεῖν
 ψεύση: *you should lie*; 2s aor.
 prohibitive subj. ψεύδω
 μηδέν: *not at all*; ‘nothing false’ inner acc.

19. *κάκεινη τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔξαρνος ἦν, καὶ ποιεῖν ἐκέλευεν ὃ τι* 1
βούλομαι· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἰδέναι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγὼ ἐμνήσθην
Ἑρατοσθένους πρὸς αὐτήν, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι οὗτος ὁ φοιτῶν εἷη
πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα, ἐξεπλάγη ἡγησασμένη με πάντα ἀκριβῶς
ἐγνωκέναι. καὶ τότε ἤδη πρὸς τὰ γόνατά μου πεσοῦσα, 5
 20. *καὶ πίστιν παρ' ἐμοῦ λαβοῦσα μηδὲν πείσεσθαι κακόν,*
κατηγόρει πρῶτον μὲν ὡς μετὰ τὴν ἐκφορὰν αὐτῇ προσίοι,
ἔπειτα ὡς αὐτὴ τελευτῶσα εἰσαγγεῖλαιε καὶ ὡς ἐκείνη τῷ
χρόνῳ πεισθείη, καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους οἷς τρόποις προσίοιτο, καὶ

ἀκριβῶς: accurately, precisely, exactly, 3
 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6
 ἐκ-πλήττω: to strike out, drive out; amaze, 1
 ἐκ-φορά, ἡ: a carrying out, burial procession, 2
 εἶπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8
 εἰς-αγγέλλω: to go in and announce, 1
 εἴς-οδος, ἡ: entrance, entryway, 1
 ἔξαρνος, -ον: denying, 1
 ἔπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 3
 Ἑρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6
 γινώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 4
 γόνυ, γόνατος, τό: knee, 1
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 4
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
 κατ-ηγορέω: to speak against, to accuse, 2
 μετὰ: with (+ gen.); after, behind (+ acc.), 8

μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
 μιμνήσκω: remind; *mid.* mention, remember, 1
 παρὰ: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
 πείθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 6
 πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 1
 πίστις, ἡ: trust, faith, pledge, 4
 πρὸς: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 4
 προσ-ίημι: let come to, admit, send to, 1
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9
 τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 2
 τότε: at that time, then, 1
 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; direction, 3
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 2
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

- 1 *κάκεινη*: καὶ ἐκείνη
τὸ μὲν πρῶτον: *at first*; adverbial acc.
ἦν: 3s impf. εἰμί
ἐκέλευεν: supply the object ἐμέ "me"
ὃ τι: what; neut. sg. relative pronoun ὅστις
 is often represented as two words to
 distinguish it from ὅτι, "that"
- 2 *οὐδὲν...εἰδέναι*: *for (she said) that (she)*
knew nothing; ind. disc.; add verb, ἔφη
ἐμνήσθην: *I mentioned*; *aor. dep.* μιμνήσκω
 governing a gen. object, as often with verbs
 of remembering and forgetting
- 3 *ὁ φοιτῶν εἷη*: *was the one visiting*; pred.
 noun; the opt. of εἰμί replaces an impf. in
 indirect discourse, secondary sequence
- 4 *ἐξεπλάγη*: 3s *aor. pass. dep.* ἐκ-πλήττω
- 5 *ἐγνωκέναι*: perf. act. inf. γινώσκω
πεσοῦσα: fem. nom. sg. *aor. ppl.* πίπτω
- 6 *λαβοῦσα*: nom. sg. *aor. ppl.* λαμβάνω

- πείσεσθαι*: *that (she) would suffer...*; fut.
 inf. πάσχω
 7 *ὡς...ὡς...ὡς*: *that...that...that*; all
 governed the κατηγόρει
αὐτῇ: *her*; dat. obj. of compound verb
προσίοι...εἰσαγγεῖλαιε...πεισθείη: 3s pres.
 opt.. προσ-έρχομαι, *aor. opt.* εἰς-
 αγγέλλω, and *aor. pass. opt.* πείθω in
 indirect discourse, secondary sequence;
 translate these verbs in the simple past
 8 *τελευτῶσα*: *finally*; pres. ppl. as adverb
 9 *πεισθείη*: *was persuaded*; opt. πείθω
οἷς τρόποις προσίοιτο: *in what ways she*
admitted entrances; opt. mid. προσ-ίημι;
 one expects the form προσ-ιεύτο, but the
 manuscript tradition has the unsuitable verb
 προσ-ίοι (compare l. 7), and so the editor
 offers προσ-ίοιτο as an solution (Smyth
 746 for a -μι verb with ω-verb opt. endings)

- 10 ὡς Θεσμοφορίοις ἐμοῦ ἐν ἀγρῷ ὄντος ὥχετο εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν
μετὰ τῆς μητρὸς τῆς ἐκείνου· καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ γενόμενα πάντα
ἀκριβῶς διηγήσατο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντα εἴρητο αὐτῇ, 21. εἶπον
ἐγώ, “ὅπως τοίνυν ταῦτα μηδεὶς ἀνθρώπων πεύσεται· εἰ δέ
μή, οὐδέν σοι κύριον ἔσται τῶν πρὸς ἔμ’ ὠμολογημένων.
- 15 ἀξιώ δέ σε ἐπ’ αὐτοφώρῳ ταῦτά μοι ἐπιδείξαι· ἐγὼ γὰρ
οὐδὲν δέομαι λόγων, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἔργον φανερόν γενέσθαι, εἵπερ
οὕτως ἔχει.” 22. ὠμολόγει ταῦτα ποιήσιν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
διεγένοντο ἡμέραι τέσσαρες ἢ πέντε, . . . ὡς ἐγὼ μεγάλοις

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5
ἀκριβῶς: accurately, precisely, exactly, 3
ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
ἀξιόω: to deem or think worthy, 4
αὐτό-φωρος, -ον: caught in the act, detected 1
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6
δέομαι: to want, need; to ask, beg, 1
δια-γίγνομαι: to go through, pass, 2
δι-ηγέομαι: to lead through relate, narrate, 2
εἵπερ: if really, if that is to say, 2
εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4
ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6
Θεσμοφορία, τά: Thesmophoria festival, 1
ἱερὸν, τό: temple, 1
κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 3
λέγω: to say, speak, 9

- 10 ἐμοῦ...ὄντος: *me being...*; gen. absolute
Θεσμοφορίοις: *at the Thesmophoria
festival*; dat. of time when
ὥχετο: impf. οἶχομαι
11 τᾶλλα: τὰ ἄλλα, crasis
τὰ γενόμενα: *things having occurred*; aor.
ppl
12 εἴρητο αὐτῇ: plpf. pass. λέγω
αὐτῇ: *by her*; dat. of agent
13 (ὄρα) ὅπως...: (*see to it*) *that*; ὅπως + fut.
(S2213)
πεύσεται: fut. deponent, πυνθάνομαι
14 ἔσται: *will be*; 3s fut. εἰμί
ὠμολογημένων: *the things acknowledged*
pf. pass. ppl. ὁμο-λογέω

λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument 3
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 1
μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
οἶχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4
ὁμο-λογέω: to agree, acknowledge, 5
ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 2
πέντε: five, 1
πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9
πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9
σύ: you, 8
τεκμήριον, τό: indication, proof, 1
τέτταρες, -α: four, 1
τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
φανερὸς, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 1

- πρὸς ἐμ(έ): *to me*
15 ἐπ’ αὐτοφώρῳ: *in the act, red-handed*
ἐπιδείξαι: aor. inf. ἐπιδείκνυμι
16 οὐδὲν δέομαι: *I have no need*; + gen.,
οὐδὲν is an inner accusative
τὸ ἔργον...γενέσθαι: *that the act become..*;
object of δέομαι
17 οὕτως ἔχει: *it is so*; “holds in this way,”
ἔχω + adv. is often translated as “to be”
+ adj.
ὠμολόγει: ὠμολόγεε, 3s impf.
ποιήσιν: fut. inf.
18 ὥς: *as*

ὑμῖν τεκμηρίοις ἐπιδείξω. πρῶτον δὲ διηγῆσασθαι βούλομαι
 τὰ πραχθέντα τῇ τελευταίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ. Σώστρατος ἦν μοι 20
 ἐπιτηδῆιος καὶ φίλος. τούτῳ ἡλίου δεδυκότος ἰόντι ἐξ ἀγροῦ
 ἀπήντησα. εἰδὼς δ' ἐγὼ ὅτι τῆνικαῦτα ἀφιγμένος οὐδένα
 καταλήψοιτο οἴκοι τῶν ἐπιτηδῆιων, ἐκέλευον συνδειπνεῖν·
 καὶ ἐλθόντες οἴκαδε ὡς ἐμέ, ἀναβάντες εἰς τὸ ὑπερῶν
 ἐδειπνοῦμεν. 23. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καλῶς αὐτῷ εἶχεν, ἐκείνος μὲν 25
 ἀπὼν ὥχετο, ἐγὼ δ' ἐκάθευδον. ὁ δ' Ἐρατοσθένης, ὦ
 ἄνδρες, εἰσέρχεται, καὶ ἡ θεραπαινὰ ἐπεγείρασά με εὐθὺς
 φράζει ὅτι ἔνδον ἐστί. καὶ γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐκείνῃ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 3

ἀπ-αντάω: to meet, encounter (+ dat) 2

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 2

βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6

δειπνέω: to dine, 2

δι-ηγέομαι: to lead through relate, narrate, 2

δύω: to set, sink, plunge, 1

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἐνδον: within, at home, 5

ἐπ-εγείρω: to wake up, 1

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ gen.), 1

ἐπιτήδῆιος, -α, -ον: fit, suitable; close friend 4

Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5

εὐθὺς: immediately, straightaway, 3

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 2

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6

θεράπαινα, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6

καλῶς: well, nobly, 2

καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 3

κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of; find, 4

οἴκαδε: homeward, to home, 2

οἶκοι: at home, 2

οἶχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

συν-δειπνέω: to dine together with, 4

Σώστρατος, ὁ: Sostratus, 2

τεκμήριον, τό: indication, proof, 1

τελευταῖος, -α, -ον: last, 1

τῆνικαῦτα: at this hour, at that time, 1

ὑπερῶν, τό: upper story (of the house), 1

φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; subst. a friend, 4

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 1

19 τεκμηρίοις: with...; dat. of means

ἐπιδείξω: 1s fut. ἐπιδείκνυμι

20 πραχθέντα: aor. pass. pple πράττω

ἡμέρᾳ: on...; dat. of time when

ἦν: impf. εἰμί

τούτῳ: this one; i.e. Sostratus; dat. of compound verb

21 ἡλίου δεδυκότος: (after)...; gen.

absolute, pf. pple

ἰόντι: dat. sg. pple ἔρχομαι modifies τούτῳ

22 εἰδώς: nom. sg. pple οἶδα

ἀφιγμένος: pf. mid. pple ἀφικνέομαι

οὐδένα...τῶν ἐπιτηδῆιων: Hude, the editor of this Greek text follows Bekker's emendation of οὐδέν ἄν, 'nothing of

necessities,' in the manuscript tradition by suggesting acc. sg. οὐδένα, 'no one of my friends;'

23 καταλήψοιτο: would find; fut. opt. in secondary sequence, καταλαμβάνω

24 ἐλθόντες: nom. pl. aor. pple ἔρχομαι ὡς ἐμέ: to me; ὡς as preposition (S3003)

ἀναβάντες: aor. pple ἀναβαίνω

25 καλῶς...εἶχεν: it was good for him; 'holds well' ἔχω + adv. is often translated as 'to be' + adj.; impf. ἔχω and dat. of interest

26 ἀπὼν: nom. sg. pple ἀπ-έρχομαι

ὥχετο: impf. οἶχομαι

27 ἐπεγείρασα: aor. pple

28 εἰπὼν...τῆς θύρας: telling that one to take care of the door; dat. indirect object

- 1 *θύρας, καταβὰς σιωπῇ ἐξέρχομαι, καὶ ἀφικνοῦμαι ὡς τὸν καὶ τὸν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἔνδον κατέλαβον, τοὺς δὲ οὐδ' ἐπιδημοῦντας ἡῦρον. 24. παραλαβὼν δ' ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν πλείστους ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐβάδιζον. καὶ δᾶδας λαβόντες ἐκ τοῦ*
 5 *ἐγγύτατα καπηλείου εἰσερχόμεθα, ἀνεωγμένης τῆς θύρας καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνθρώπου παρεσκευασμένης. ὥσαντες δὲ τὴν θύραν τοῦ δωματίου οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι εἰσιόντες ἔτι εἶδομεν αὐτὸν κατακείμενον παρὰ τῇ γυναικί, οἱ δ' ὕστερον ἐν τῇ κλίνῃ γυμνὸν ἐστηκότα. 25. ἐγὼ δ', ὦ ἄνδρες, πατάξας καταβάλλω*

ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 2

ἀφ-ικνεόμαι: to come, arrive, 2

βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked, bare, 1

δαίς, ἡ: torch, 1

δωμάτιον, τό: bed-chamber, chamber, 3

ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 3

ἔνδον: within, at home, 5

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out. 2

ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town, 2

ἔτι: still, besides, further, 3

εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

θύρα, ἡ: a door, 7

ἵστημι: to make stand, set up, stop, 1

καπηλεῖον, τό: shop, tavern, 1

κατα-βαίνω: to step, go or come down, 2

κατα-βάλλω: to throw down, 1

κατά-κειμαι: to lie down, recline, 1

κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of; catch, 4

κλίνη, ἡ: a couch, bed, 1

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

παρα-λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, 2

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 3

πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 1

πατάσσω: to beat, knock, 1

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 2

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

σιωπῇ, ἡ: silence, 2

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7

ὕστερον: later, 3

ώθέω: to push, shove, force, 1

1 καταβὰς: nom. aor. pple καταβαίνω

ὡς τὸν καὶ τὸν: *to this (man) and that*; ὡς as preposition, τὸν as demonstrative

2 τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δὲ: *some...others*

κατέλαβον: 1s aor. καταλαμβάνω

3 ἡῦρον: 1s aor. εὐρίσκω

ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν πλείστους: *as many as it was possible*; ὡς + superl. = as X as possible;

οἶός τε εἰμί, "I am capable/the sort to," here translated impersonally as "it is possible" is making the construction ὡς + superlative explicit; impf. εἰμί

4 παρόντων: gen. pl. pres. pple πάρεμι

δᾶδας: acc. pl. δαίς

5 ἐγγύτατα: superlative adverb, ἐγγύς

ἀνεωγμένης...θύρας...παρασκευασμένης:

gen. absolute; ἀνεωγμένης is pf. pass.

pple., ἀν-οίγνυμι

6 ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνθρώπου: by the woman; note

feminine article, gen. of agent

ὥσαντες: aor. pple of ὡθέω

7 εἰσιόντες nom. pl. aor. pple. εἰσερχομαι

εἶδομεν: *we saw*; 1p aor. ὁράω

8 οἱ δ' ὕστερον: *those (entering) later (saw)*;

in constrast to οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι εἰσιόντες

9 ἐστηκότα: *standing*; acc., pf. pple ἵστημι

πατάξας: aor. pple πατάσσω

αὐτόν, καὶ τῶ χεῖρε περιαγαγὼν εἰς τοῦπισθεν καὶ δῆσας 10
 ἡρώτων διὰ τί ὑβρίζει εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν εἰσιών. κα-
 κείνος ἀδικεῖν μὲν ὡμολόγει, ἡντεβόλει δὲ καὶ ἰκέτενε μὴ
 ἀποκτεῖναι ἀλλ' ἀργύριον πράξασθαι. ἐγὼ δ' εἶπον ὅτι “οὐκ
 ἐγὼ σε ἀποκτενῶ, 26. ἀλλ' ὁ τῆς πόλεως νόμος, ὃν σὺ παρα-
 βαίνων περὶ ἐλάττονος τῶν ἡδονῶν ἐποιήσω, καὶ μᾶλλον 15
 εἴλου τοιοῦτον ἀμάρτημα ἐξαμαρτάνειν εἰς τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν
 ἐμὴν καὶ εἰς τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἢ τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι
 καὶ κόσμιος εἶναι.” 27. οὕτως, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐκείνος τούτων ἔτυχεν

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8
 αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 2
 ἀμάρτημα, τό: a failure, fault, sin, 2
 ἀντι-βολέω: to entreat, supplicate, beg, 2
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 3
 ἀργύριον, τό: money; piece of silver, coin, 1
 δέω: to bind, tie down, 1
 διὰ: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3
 εἶπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8
 ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3
 ἐξ-αμαρτάνω: to commit a mistake, fail, 2
 ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 1
 ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 1
 ἰκετεύω: to supplicate, beg as suppliant, 2

κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, moderate, 1
 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 2
 ὁμο-λογέω: to agree, acknowledge, 5
 ὀπισθεν: behind; in the future; *prep.* (gen), 1
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
 παρα-βαίνω: to transgress; go beside, 1
 πείθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 6
 περι-άγω: to bring around, lead around, 1
 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
 σύ: you, 8
 τίς, τί: who? which?, 4
 τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, insult, maltreat, 3
 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 2

- 10 τῶ χεῖρε: *two hands*; acc. dual form
 τοῦπισθεν: τὸ ὀπισθεν; i.e. behind (him)
 δῆσας: nom. sg. aor. ppl. δέω
 11 ἡρώτων: ἡρώταον, 1s impf. ἐρωτάω
 διὰ τί: *why, on account of what*
 εἰσιών: nom. sg. ppl. εἰσερχομαι
 κακείνος: καὶ ἐκείνος
 12 ὡμολόγει: ὁμολογεῖ, 3s impf.
 μὴ: μὴ takes the place of οὐ in wishes and
 exhortations; here with a complementary
 inf.
 13 ἀργύριον πράξασθαι: *to exact money*;
 common meaning for aor. mid. πράττω
 ἀποκτενῶ: fut. ἀπο-κτείνω

- 15 περὶ ἐλάττονος: *of less (importance)*; see
 the first line of the speech
 ἐποιήσω: *you considered*; ἐποιήσα(σ)ο,
 2s aor. mid. cf. first line of the speech
 τῶν ἡδονῶν: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 16 εἴλου: *you chose*; εἴλε(σ)ο; “took for
 yourself,” 1s aor. mid. αἰρέω
 ἀμαρτημα: cognate acc. ἐξαμαρτάνω
 17 ἢ: (*rather*) *than*; after comparative
 μᾶλλον
 18 τούτων...ῶνπερ: *exactly these things*
which...
 ἔτυχεν: 3s aor. τυγχάνω, “attain” or
 “gain” with partitive gen.

ὧνπερ οἱ νόμοι κελεύουσι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττοντας, οὐκ
 20 εἰσαρπασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς οδοῦ, οὐδ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἐστίαν καταφυγών,
 ὥσπερ οὗτοι λέγουσι· πῶς γὰρ ἂν, ὅστις ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ
 πληγεῖς κατέπεσεν εὐθύς, περιέστρεψα δ' αὐτοῦ τὸ χεῖρε, ἔνδον
 δὲ ἦσαν ἄνθρωποι τοσοῦτοι, οὓς διαφυγεῖν οὐκ ἐδύνατο, οὔτε
 σίδηρον οὔτε ξύλον οὔτε ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἔχων, ᾧ τοὺς εἰσελθόντας
 25 ἂν ἡμύνατο. 28. ἀλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, οἶμαι καὶ ὑμᾶς εἰδέναι ὅτι οἱ
 μὴ τὰ δίκαια πράττοντες οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς λέγειν
 ἀληθῆ, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ ψευδόμενοι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανώμενοι
 ὀργὰς τοῖς ἀκούουσι κατὰ τῶν τὰ δίκαια πραττόντων παρα-
 σκευάζουσι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἀνάγνωθι τὸν νόμον.

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἀμύνω: to keep off, ward off, defend, 1

ἀνα-γινώσκω: to read, 3

δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape, 1

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6

δωμάτιον, τό: bed-chamber, chamber, 3

εἰς-αρπάζω: to snatch, seize and carry in, 1

ἐνδον: within, at home, 5

ἐστία, ἡ: hearth, 1

εὐθύς: immediately, straightaway, 3

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy, 2

κατά: according to, over (acc); against (gen) 5

κατα-φεύγω: to flee, 1

κατα-πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 1

λέγω: to say, speak, 9

μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 1

ξύλον, τό: wood, 1

ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 1

οἶμαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4

ὁμο-λογέω: to agree, acknowledge, 5

ὀργή, ἡ: anger, passion, 1

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whatever, 6

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 3

περι-στρέφω: to turn about, turn round, 1

πλήττω: to strike, 1

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

πῶς: how? in what way?, 1

σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; piece of iron, an iron tool, 1

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: so great, so much, 2

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 2

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 2

ψεύδω: *mid.* to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

19 ὧνπερ: *exactly (the things) which...*; a
partitive gen. obj. of missing τυχεῖν

τοὺς πράττοντας (τυχεῖν): *that those...*;
ind. disc.; supply inf. τυχεῖν, "attain,"
with ὧνπερ as obj.

20 εἰσαρπασθεὶς: aor. pass. pple εἰσαρπάζω
καταφυγών: aor. pple καταφεύγω

21 πῶς γὰρ ἂν ὅστις: *how could anyone
who...have (fled to the hearth)?*; ἂν + a
missing aor. ind. expressing past unreal
potential

22 περιέστρεψα: *I twisted around*
πληγείς: *being struck*; nom. sg. aor. pass.
pple πλήττω

κατέπεσεν: aor. καταπίπτω

τῷ χεῖρε: *two hands*; dual. acc.

23 ἦσαν: 3p impf. εἰμί

24 ᾧ: *by which*; dat. of means

25 ἂν ἡμύνατο: *he could fend off*; + acc., ἂν
+ aor. mid. ἀμύνω expressing unreal
potential

εἰδέναι: pf. inf. οἶδα, present in sense

28 ὀργὰς τοῖς ἀκούουσι...παρασκευάζουσι:
make their listeners angry; "provide anger
to those listening;" the article indicates
that ἀκούουσι is a dat. pl. pple., ind. object
κατὰ: *against...*, *at...*; + gen.

29 ἀνάγνωθι: aor. imperative

Νόμος

1

29. οὐκ ἡμφεσβήτει, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ὠμολόγει ἀδικεῖν, καὶ
 ὅπως μὲν μὴ ἀποθάνῃ ἡντεβόλει καὶ ἰκέτευεν, ἀποτίνειν δ'
 ἔτοιμος ἦν χρήματα. ἐγὼ δὲ τῷ μὲν ἐκείνου τιμῆματι οὐ
 συνεχώρουν, τὸν δὲ τῆς πόλεως νόμον ἡξίου ἐῖναι κυριώτε- 5
 ρον, καὶ ταύτην ἔλαβον τὴν δίκην, ἣν ὑμεῖς δικαιοτάτην
 εἶναι ἡγησάμενοι τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδεύουσιν ἐτάξατε.
 καί μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8
 ἀμφι-σβητέω: dispute, disagree with (dat.), 1
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 3
 ἀντι-βολέω: to entreat, supplicate, beg, 2
 ἀξιόω: to deem or think worthy, 4
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 2
 ἀπο-τίνω: to pay back, out, 1
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6
 ἐπιτηδεύω: to pursue, follow, practice, 2
 ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 1

ἰκετεύω: to supplicate, beg as suppliant, 2
 κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 3
 μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7
 ὁμο-λογέω: to acknowledge, agree, 5
 ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 2
 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
 συγ-χωρέω: to agree; concede, yield (dat) 1
 τάττω: to order; arrange, organize, 1
 τίμημα, -ατος, τό: payment, fine, penalty, 1
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4

- 1 ἡμφεσβήτει: impf., note double augment
 ὠμολόγει: ὠμολόγε-ε, impf.
 2 ὅπως...ἀποθάνῃ: *in order that...*; purpose
 clause, 3s aor. subj. ἀποθνήσκω
 ἡντεβόλει: impf., note double augment
 ἀποτίνειν: complementary inf. following
 ἔτοιμος ἦν
 3 ἦν: 1s impf. εἰμί
 4 ἡξίου: 1s impf. of ἀξιόω
 6 ταύτην ἔλαβον τὴν δίκην: *I exacted this
 penalty*; 1s aor. λαμβάνω

- ἦν...εἶναι: *which...*; the relative pronoun is
 (1) acc. subj. in ind. disc. governed by the
 pple and (2) object of ἐτάξατε
 δικαιοτάτην: pred., superlative δίκαιος
 ἐπιτηδεύουσιν: *those pursuing*; dat. pl. pres.
 pple ἐπιτηδεύω
 7 ἐτάξατε: *you ordered*; 2p aor. τάττω
 8 μοι: *for me*
 ἀνάβητε: *step up, step forward*; aor. pl.
 imper. ἀνα-βαίνω

Μάρτυρες

- 10 30. ἀνάγνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον <τὸν> ἐκ τῆς στήλης
τῆς ἐξ Ἀρείου πάγου.

Νόμος

- ἀκούετε, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὅτι αὐτῷ τῷ δικαστηρίῳ τῷ ἐξ Ἀρείου
πάγου, ᾧ καὶ πάτριόν ἐστι καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἀποδέδοται τοῦ
15 φόνου τὰς δίκας δικάζειν, διαρρήδην εἴρηται τούτου μὴ κατα-
γιγνώσκειν φόνον, ὃς ἂν ἐπὶ δάμαρτι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μοιχὸν
λαβὼν ταύτην τὴν τιμωρίαν ποιήσεται. 31. καὶ οὕτω σφόδρα
ὁ νομοθέτης ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς γυναιξὶ δίκαια ταῦτα ἡγήσατο

Ἄρειος πάγος, ὁ: Areopagus, Hill of Ares, 2
ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω: to read, 3
ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, allow, assign, 2
γαμετή, ἡ: married woman, wife, 2
δάμαρ, δάμαρτος, ἡ: wife, spouse, 1
δια-ρρήδην: expressly, explicitly, 1
δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on, 2
δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6
δικαστήριον, τό: court, courtroom, 1
δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6
ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4

ἡμεῖς: we, 5
κατα-γιγνώσκω: sentence (acc.) for (gen.), 2
λέγω: to say, speak, 9
μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7
μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6
νομοθέτης, ὁ: lawgiver, 1
στήλη, ἡ: stele, plaque, 1
σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, 1
τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
πάτριος, -α, -ον: ancestral, of one's father, 1
φόνος, ὁ: murder, homicide, slaughter, 2

- 10 ἀνάγνωθι: aor. sg. imperative ἀνα-
γιγνώσκω
καὶ: also
13 αὐτῷ τῷ δικαστηρίῳ: by the court itself;
dat. of agent governed by the pf. pass.;
here, with an intensive pronoun
εἴρηται: it is...; pf. pass. λέγω
14 ᾧ...ἀποδέδοται: for whom it is both
ancestral custom and (to whom) in our
time it has been granted to...; a contrast
between πάτριον and ἐπὶ ἡμῶν; ἐπί +
gen. denotes time
ἀποδέδοται: pf. pass. ἀπο-δίδωμι

- 15 τοῦ φόνου: for murder; with δίκας
εἴρηται see above
16 ὃς ἂν...ποιήσεται: whoever inflicts...; aor.
mid. subj. in a general relative clause
ἐπὶ δάμαρτι: in the case of...
τῇ ἑαυτοῦ: his own; the reflexive is in the
attributive position modifying δάμαρτι
17 λαβὼν: catching; aor. pple λαμβάνω
18 ἐπὶ...: in the case of...
δίκαια ταῦτα (εἶναι): that these...; ind.
disc.; supply inf.
ἡγήσατο: considered; aor. mid. ἡγέομαι

εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ταῖς ἐλάττωνος ἀξίαις
τὴν αὐτὴν δίκην ἐπέθηκε. καίτοι δηλὸν ὅτι, εἴ τινα εἶχε 20
ταύτης μείζω τιμωρίαν ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς, ἐποίησεν ἄν· νῦν
δὲ οὐχ οἶός τε ὦν ταύτης ἰσχυροτέραν ἐπ' ἐκείναις ἐξευρεῖν,
τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ἡξίωσε γίνεσθαι. Ἀνά-
γνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον.

Νόμος

25

32. ἀκούετε, ἄνδρες, ὅτι κελεύει, ἐάν τις ἄνθρωπον ἐλεύ-
θερον ἢ παῖδα αἰσχύνῃ βία, διπλὴν τὴν βλάβην ὀφείλειν·
ἐάν δὲ γυναῖκα, ἐφ' αἵσπερ ἀποκτείνειν ἔξεστιν, ἐν τοῖς

αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel ashamed, 4

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

ἀνα-γινώσκω: to read, 3

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4

ἀξιόω: to deem or think worthy, 4

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 3

βία, βίαις, ἡ: strength, force, might, 3

βλάβη, ἡ: harm, damage, hurt, 2

γαμέτη, ἡ: married woman, wife, 2

δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6

διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 3

δηλός, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 1

ἐάν: εἰ ἂν, if (+ subj.), 7

ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free, 1

ἐπι-τίθημι: to set upon; add; set upon, attack 1

ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible, 3

ἐξ-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 2

καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3

μείζων, -ον: better; too much, too great, 1

νῦν: now; as it is, 3

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5

ὀφείλω: to owe, ought, 1

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4

παλλακή, ἡ: mistress, concubine, 2

τε: both, and, 8

τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

19 καὶ: also

ἐπὶ...: in the case of...

ἐλάττωνος ἀξίαις: less worthy; worthy of less; i.e. lower status than married women

20 τὴν αὐτὴν: the same...; attribute position

ἐπέθηκε: imposed; 3s aor. ἐπι-τίθημι

δηλὸν ὅτι: it is clear that...; supply ἔστιν

εἴ...εἶχε...ἐποίησεν ἂν: if he had...he

would have...; mixed contrary to fact condition (εἰ + impf., ἂν aor.)

21 ταύτης: than this; gen. of comparison

μείζω: greater; μείζονα, comparative

degree, acc. sg. of μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα

ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς: in the case of married women

νῦν δὲ: but as it is; commonly following a contrary to fact condition

22 οἶός τε ὦν: being able; lit. "being the sort to," pres. ppl of εἶμι

ταύτης: than this; gen. of comparison

ἐπ' ἐκείναις: in the case of those

ἐξευρεῖν: aor. inf. ἐξευρίσκω

23 τὴν αὐτὴν: the same (penalty); attributive position, supply τιμωρίαν

ἡξίωσε: 3s aor. ἀξίωω

ἀνάγνωθι: aor. sg. imperative ἀνα-γινώσκω

24 μοι: for me

26 ὅτι κελεύει: that it orders; subject ὁ νόμος

27 αἰσχύνῃ βία: dishonors with force; i.e. in cases of assault rather than consensual sex; ἂν + 3s subj, present general condition

28 ἐφ' αἵσπερ: in exactly which cases

- 1 αὐτοῖς ἐνέχεσθαι· οὕτως, ὦ ἄνδρες, τοὺς βιαζομένους ἐλάτ-
 τονος ζημίας ἀξίους ἡγήσατο εἶναι ἢ τοὺς πείθοντας· τῶν
 μὲν γὰρ θάνατον κατέγνω, τοῖς δὲ διπλὴν ἐποίησε τὴν βλάβη-
 ν, ἡγούμενος τοὺς μὲν διαπραττομένους βία ὑπὸ τῶν βια-
 5 σθέντων μισεῖσθαι, 33. τοὺς δὲ πείσαντας οὕτως αὐτῶν τὰς
 ψυχὰς διαφθείρειν, ὥστ' οἰκειότερας αὐτοῖς ποιεῖν τὰς ἄλ-
 λωτρίας γυναῖκας ἢ τοῖς ἀνδράσι, καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις τὴν
 οἰκίαν γεγενῆσθαι, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἀδῆλους εἶναι ὅποτέρων
 τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἢ τῶν μοιχῶν. ἀνθ' ὧν ὁ

ἄ-δηλος, -η, -ον: unclear, not evident, 1
 ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: of another, foreign, 3
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of, in return (gen) 1
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4
 βλάβη, ἡ: harm, damage, hurt, 2
 βία, βίας, ἡ: force, might, strength, 3
 βιάζω: to (use) force, overpower, constrain, 2
 δια-πράττω: to accomplish, effect, 3
 δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5
 διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 3
 ἐλάττω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3
 ἐν-έχομαι: be liable to, subject to; cling on, 1
 ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3
 κατα-γινώσκω: sentence (acc.) for (gen.), 2
 μισέω: to hate, 1
 μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6
 οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: intimate, closely attached, 2
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which (of two), 2
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
 πείθω: to persuade; mid. obey, 6
 τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6
 ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7
 ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 1
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 1 ...ἐνέχεσθαι: *he is liable on the same (penalty); "is held on the same,"*; αὐτός is again in the attributive position
 τοὺς βιαζομένους...εἶναι: *that those using force...*; ind. disc. with inf. εἶμι governed by ἡγήσατο
 ζημίας: *penalty*; gen. modifying ἀξίους
 ἢ: *than*
 τῶν μὲν...τοῖς δὲ: *for these...for those...*
 κατέγνω: *(the law) ...*; καταγινώσκω
 in 3s aor indicative.; νόμος is subject
 3 τοὺς μὲν διαπραττομένους...μισεῖσθαι: *that those...*; ind. disc. with ἡγούμενος
 ὑπὸ τῶν βιασθέντων: *by those...*; aor. pass. pple; gen. of agent
 5 τοὺς δὲ πείσαντας...διαφθείρειν: *but that those...*; ind. disc.; aor. act. pple, πείθω
 6 ὥστ(ε)...ποιεῖν: *so as to...*; result, ποιεῖν governs a double accusative: "to make x y"
 αὐτοῖς: *to themselves*; ἑαυτοῖς, reflexive

- 7 ἢ: *than*; following comparative οἰκεῖος
 τοῖς ἀνδράσι: *to their husbands*
 καὶ (ὥστε) πᾶσαν...γεγενῆσθαι: *and (so that) the entire...*; in the same result clause as above; pf. inf. γίγνομαι; πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκίαν is the acc. subject
 ἐπ' ἐκείνοις: *in those's power, in the hands of those*; i.e the adulterer controls the house of another man
 8 τοὺς παῖδας...ὅποτέρων: *it is unclear whose children...*; "the children are unclear whose they..."
 9 τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες: *happen to..*; common idiom for τυγχάνω + pple, here εἶμι
 τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἢ τῶν μοιχῶν: in apposition to ὅποτέρων
 ἀντ(ι) ὧν: *instead of this*; "instead of which (things)..." a connective relative is often translated as a demonstrative in English; the antecedent is the situation just described

τὸν νόμον τιθεὶς θάνατον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησε τὴν ζημίαν. 34. Ἐμοῦ 10
 τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες, οἱ μὲν νόμοι οὐ μόνον ἀπεγνωκότες εἰσὶ
 μὴ ἀδικεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κεκελευκότες ταύτην τὴν δίκην λαμ-
 βάνειν· ἐν ὑμῖν δ' ἐστὶ πότερον χρή τούτους ἰσχυροὺς ἢ
 μηδενὸς ἀξίους εἶναι. 35. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι πάσας τὰς πόλεις
 διὰ τοῦτο τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι, ἵνα περὶ ὧν ἂν πραγμάτων 15
 ἀπορώμεν, παρὰ τούτους ἐλθόντες σκεψώμεθα ὃ τι ἡμῖν
 ποιητέον ἐστίν. οὗτοι τοίνυν περὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοῖς ἀδι-
 κουμένοις τοιαύτην δίκην λαμβάνειν παρακελεύονται. 36. οἷς

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4
 ἀπο-γιγνώσκω: to acquit, free (+ gen.) 1
 ἀπορέω: to be at a loss, be bewildered, 1
 γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
 διά: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6
 ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5
 ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6
 ἡμεῖς: we, 5
 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 2

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
 οἶομαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4
 παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to encourage, urge (+ dat.) 1
 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two, whether, 2
 ποιητέος, -ον: to be done, 1
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
 σκοπέω (aor. ἐσκέψαμην): look at, examine 4
 σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider, 4
 τίθημι: to set, put, place, arrange, 3
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 1

- 10 ὁ τιθεὶς: *the one making*; nom. sg. pres. pple, τίθημι
 αὐτοῖς: i.e. for the adulterers
 ἐποίησε: governs a double acc: “made x y”
 ἐμοῦ: *me*; gen. separation, object of ἀπεγνωκότες and κεκελευκότες below
 11 ἀπεγνωκότες εἰσὶ...κεκελευκότες (εἰσὶ): *have acquitted and have ordered*; pf. act. pple + εἰμί is a periphrastic form for the pf. active
 12 λαμβάνειν: *to exact*
 13 ἐν ὑμῖν...ἐστὶ: *it is up to you*; lit. “it is in you”
 πότερον...ἢ: *whether...or*
 τούτους...εἶναι: *that these (laws)...*; ind. disc.; ἰσχυροὺς is a pred.
 14 οἶμαι: *οἶομαι*
 πάσας...τίθεσθαι: *that...*; ind. disc. with a

- pres. mid. inf.
 15 ἵνα... σκεψώμεθα: (*namely*) *so that... may...* purpose clause with 1p aor. subj. In apposition to διὰ τοῦτο
 περὶ ὧν ἂν...ἀπορώμεν: *concerning whatever...*; a relative adj. in a general relative clause with pres. subj. ἀπορέω
 16 παρὰ τούτους: *to these (laws)*
 ἐλθόντες: aor. pple ἔρχομαι
 ὃ τι ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν: *what we must...*; “what is to be done by us;” a verbal adjective (e.g. ποιητέος) + εἰμι expresses obligation or necessity and governs a dat. of agent; this construction is often translated in the active voice in English
 18 λαμβάνειν: *to exact*
 οἷς: *as these*; following αὐτὴν, “same”

- ὑμᾶς ἀξιῶ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχειν· εἰ δὲ μή, τοιαύτην ἄδειαν
 20 τοῖς μοιχοῖς ποιήσετε, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς κλέπτας ἐπαρεῖτε φά-
 σκειν μοιχοὺς εἶναι, εὖ εἰδότες ὅτι, ἐὰν ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν
 περὶ ἑαυτῶν λέγωσι καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ φάσκωσιν εἰς τὰς ἄλλο-
 τρίας οἰκίας εἰσιέναι, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἄψεται. πάντες γὰρ
 25 τὴν δὲ ψῆφον τὴν ὑμετέραν δεδιέναι· αὕτη γὰρ ἐστὶ πάντων
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει κυριωτάτη.
 37. σκέψασθε δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες· κατηγοροῦσι γάρ μου ὡς ἐγὼ
 τὴν θεράπαιναν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευσα τὸν
 νεανίσκον. ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες, δίκαιον μὲν ἂν ποιεῖν ἡγοῦμην

ἄ-δεια, ἡ: license, immunity, 2
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 1
 ἄλλότριος, -α, -ον: of another, alien, 3
 ἀξιόω: to deem or think worthy, 4
 ἄπτω: to fasten; *mid.* touch, grasp (gen) 1
 γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
 δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
 δέιδω: to fear, 2
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6
 ἐάν: εἰ, if (+ subj.), 7
 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4
 ἐπ-αίρω: to lift up, set up, incite, 1
 εὖ: well, 2
 ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 14
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6
 θεράπαινα, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6

κατηγορέω: to speak against, to accuse, 2
 κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, 1
 κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 3
 λέγω: to say, speak, 9
 μετ-έρχομαι: to pursue, go after, 2
 μοιχεία, ἡ: adultery, 1
 μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6
 νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth, young man, 1
 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
 σκοπέω (aor. ἐσκέψαμην): look at, examine 4
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours, 1
 φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3
 χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad, enjoy, 1
 ψῆφος, ἡ: ballot, vote; a small stone, 1
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 19 ὑμᾶς: acc. subject
 τὴν αὐτὴν: *the same...*; attributive position, governs a dat.: “same as”
 ἐπαρεῖτε: *you will incite*; fut. ἐπ-αίρω
 21 εἰδότες: *knowing*; acc. pl. prple οἶδα, modifying κλέπτας
 ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν: *this reason*
 22 ἐπὶ τούτῳ: *for this (purpose)*
 εἰσιέναι: pres. inf. εἰσ-έρχομαι
 23 ἄψεται: fut. mid ἄπτω + partitive gen., i.e. no one will apprehend thieves
 24 εἰσονται: *will know*; fut. deponent οἶδα (stem εἰδ + σ)
 χαίρειν ἐάν: *to dismiss*; lit. “to allow to

- say goodbye,” inf. ἐάω and χαίρω
 25 δεδιέναι: pf. inf. δέιδω, supply δεῖ
 αὕτη: *this*; i.e. the fem. ἡ ψῆφος
 πάντων: partitive gen. with κυριωτάτη
 26 κυριωτάτη: superlative
 27 Σκέψασθε: aor. imperative pl. σκέπτομαι
 κατηγοροῦσι μου ὥς: *they accuse me that...*; i.e. the prosecution
 28 μετελθεῖν: aor. inf. μετ-έρχομαι, i.e. to bring back and entrap the adulterer
 29 δίκαιον: *the right thing*; obj. of ποιεῖν
 ἂν...ἡγοῦμην: *I would have thought*; 1st sg. impf. ἡγέομαι; ἂν + impf. is present unreal potential

ᾧτινιούν τρόπῳ τὸν τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν διαφθείραντα λαμ- 1
 βάνων· 38. (εἰ μὲν γὰρ λόγων εἰρημένων ἔργου δὲ μηδενὸς
 γεγενημένου μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευον ἐκείνον, ἡδίκουν ἄν· εἰ δὲ
 ἦδη πάντων διαπεπραγμένων καὶ πολλάκις εἰσεληλυθότος
 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν ᾧτινιούν τρόπῳ ἐλάβανον αὐτόν, 5
 σωφρονεῖν <ἄν> ἐμαυτὸν ἡγούμην) 39. σκέψασθε δὲ ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα
 ψεύδονται· ῥαδίως δὲ ἐκ τῶνδε γνώσεσθε. ἐμοὶ γάρ, ὦ
 ἄνδρες, ὅπερ καὶ πρότερον εἶπον, φίλος ὢν Σώστρατος καὶ
 οἰκείως διακεείμενος ἀπαντήσας ἐξ ἀγροῦ περὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἀπ-αντάω: to meet, encounter, 2

γινώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 4

διά-κειμαι: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4

δια-πράττω: to accomplish, effect, 3

δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5

ἡμέρη, ἡ: the setting (pl. with sg. meaning) 1

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ἡς, -οῦ: myself, 7

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3

ἦδη: already, now, at this time, 4

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 2

λέγω: to say, speak, 9

λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument 3

μετ-έρχομαι: to pursue, go after, 2

μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here, 1

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5

ὅστισούν, ἥτισούν, ὅτι-: whosoever,
 whatsoever, 2

οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: intimate, closely attached, 2

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 2

πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, earlier, 2

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 1

σκοπέω (aor. ἐσκέψαμην): look at, examine 4

Σώστρατος, ὁ: Sostratus, 2

σωφρονέω: to be of sound mind, prudent, 1

τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; direction, 3

φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; *subst.* a friend, 4

ψεύδω: *mid.* to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

1 ᾧτινιούν τρόπῳ: *in whatsoever way*; dat.
 of manner

τὸν...διαφθείραντα: *the one...*; intervening
 words are the acc. obj. of the aor. pple

2 λόγων εἰρημένων, ἔργου...γεγενημένου:

gen. abs. with pf. pples. λέγω, γίγνομαι

3 μετελθεῖν: aor. inf. μετ-έρχομαι

εἰ...ἐκέλευον...ἀδίκουν ἄν: *If I ordered...I*

would be unjust; impf. indicative, impf. ind.

+ ἄν is a contrary-to-fact condition; i.e. if I
 had entrapped him, it would be unjust

4 πάντων διαπεπραγμένων: gen. absolute,

pf. pass. pple δια-πράττω

(αὐτοῦ) εἰσεληλυθότος: *him having*

entered; gen abs. pf. pple εἰσ-έρχομαι

5 ᾧτινιούν τρόπῳ: *in whatsoever way*; dat.
 of manner

6 σωφρονεῖν ἄν ἐμαυτὸν ἡγούμην: *I would*
consider myself to be sensible; a late editor
 added ἄν, thus the brackets <>, to create a
 suitable contrary to fact condition with
 impf. ἡγέομαι

6 σκέψασθε: aor. mid. plural imperative
 καὶ ταῦτα: either (1) an acc. of respect, "in
 these matters also," or an inner acc., "these
 (lies) also"

7 ἐκ τῶνδε: *from the following*; the pronoun
 ὅδε, ἦδε often refers to remarks that follow

γνώσεσθε: 2p fut. γινώσκω

8 ὢν: *being*; pres. pple modifies Σώστρατος

ὅπερ: *just as*; lit. "the very (thing) which"

9 οἰκείως διακεείμενος: *being close*; "being
 disposed close" i.e. a close family friend

- 10 συνεδείπνει, καὶ ἐπειδὴ καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ, ἀπιὼν ὥχeto.
 40. καίτοι πρῶτον μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐνθυμήθητε· [ὅτι] εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ
 τῇ νυκτὶ ἐγὼ ἐπεβούλευον Ἑρατοσθένη, πότερον ἦν μοι
 κρεῖττον αὐτῷ ἐτέρωθι δειπνεῖν ἢ τὸν συνδειπνήσοντά μοι
 εἰσαγαγεῖν; οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἦττον ἐτόλμησεν ἐκείνος εἰσελθεῖν
 15 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. εἴτα δοκῶ ἂν ὑμῖν τὸν συνδειπνοῦντα ἀφείς
 μόνος καταλειφθῆναι καὶ ἔρημος γενέσθαι, ἢ κελεύειν ἐκείνον
 μῆναι, ἵνα μετ' ἐμοῦ τὸν μοιχὸν ἐτιμωρεῖτο; 41. ἔπειτα, ὦ ἄνδρες,
 οὐκ ἂν δοκῶ ὑμῖν τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις μεθ' ἡμέραν παραγγεῖλαι,

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6

ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth, let loose, release, 1

δειπνέω: to dine, 2

δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6

εἰσ-άγω: to lead in or into, 1

εἴτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 2

ἐν-θυμέομαι: take to heart, consider, ponder, 3

ἐπ-εἴτα: then, next, secondly, 3

ἐπι-βουλεύω: to plot or contrive against, 2

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: fit, suitable; close friend 4

Ἑρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6

ἔρημος, -ον: desolate, alone, solitary, 1

ἐτέρωθι: elsewhere, 1

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6

ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 2

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3

καλῶς: well, nobly, 2

κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 1

κρεῖττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 1

μένω: to stay, remain, 1

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8

μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5

οἶχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4

παρ-αγγέλλω: to send a message, 2

πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two, whether 2

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

συν-δειπνέω: to dine together with, 4

τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance, 1

τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 1

10 καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ: *it was good for him*;

“holds/is disposed well,” ἔχω + adv. is

often translated as “to be” + adjective

ἀπιὼν: pres. pple ἀπ-έρχομαι (stem -ι)

ὥχeto: impf. οἶχομαι

11 ἐνθυμήθητε: aor. pass. dep. imperative

ἐν-θυμέομαι (stem -ι)

12 Ἑρατοσθένη: (*against*) Eratosthenes, dat.

governed by a compound verb

πότερον...ἢ: *was it....or...?*; πότερον

introduces two options in this yes/no

question and, as often, is left untranslated

ἦν: *was*; impf. εἶμι

μοι...αὐτῷ: *for me...myself*; intensive

13 τὸν συνδειπνήσοντα: *dinner companion*;

“one going to dine,” fut pple; acc. obj. of

εἰσαγαγεῖν, aor. inf. εἰσάγω; the speaker

invited a friend over for dinner

14 ἦττον ἂν ἐτόλμησεν: *would have less*

likely dared; ἂν + aor. indicative expresses
past unreal potential

εἰσελθεῖν: aor. inf. εἰσ-έρχομαι

15 δοκῶ ἂν ὑμῖν τὸν συνδειπνοῦντα ἀφείς:

does it seem to you that I, sending away a

dinner companion, would...; ἂν governs

the inf. expressing unreal potential

nom. sg. aor. pple ἀφ-ιημί

16 καταλειφθῆναι: aor. pass. inf κατα-λείπω

γενέσθαι: aor. inf. γίγνομαι, governs a

nom. pred. that modifies subject of δοκῶ

17 μῆναι: to remain; aor. inf. μένω

ἵνα...ἐτιμωρεῖτο: *so that...;* ἵνα with an

impf. indicative in an unattained purpose

clause

18 ἂν δοκῶ...παραγγεῖλαι: *does it not seem*

to you that I would have summoned...; ind.

disc. with ἂν + aor. inf.; see line 15 above

μετ(ὰ) ἡμέραν: *by day*; an idiom

καὶ κελεύσαι αὐτοὺς συλλεγῆναι εἰς οἰκίαν τῶν φίλων τὴν
 ἐγγυτάτῳ, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἡσθόμην τῆς νυκτὸς 20
 περιτρέχειν, οὐκ εἰδὼς ὄντινα οἴκοι καταλήψομαι καὶ ὄντινα
 ἔξω; καὶ ὡς Ἀρμόδιον μὲν καὶ τὸν δεῖνα ἦλθον οὐκ ἐπιδη-
 μούντας (οὐ γὰρ ἦδη), ἐτέρους δὲ οὐκ ἔνδον ὄντας κατέλαβον,
 οὓς δ' οἶός τε ἦ λαβὼν ἐβάδιζον. 42. καίτοι γε εἰ προῆδη, οὐκ
 ἂν δοκῶ ὑμῖν καὶ θεράποντας παρασκευάσασθαι καὶ τοῖς 25
 φίλοις παραγγεῖλαι, ἵν' ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μὲν αὐτὸς εἰσῆα
 (τί γὰρ ἦδη εἴ τι κἀκείνος εἶχε σιδήριον;), ὡς μετὰ πλείστων
 δὲ μαρτύρων τὴν τιμωρίαν ἐποιούμην; νῦν δ' οὐδὲν εἰδὼς

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize, 2
 Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ: Harmodius, 1
 ἀσφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, 1
 βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4
 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 2
 δεῖνα, δεῖνος ὁ, ἡ, τό: a certain or such a one 1
 δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6
 ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 3
 ἔνδον: within, at home, 5
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 2
 ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town, 2
 ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2
 ἦ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 6
 θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: attendant, henchman, 1
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9
 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
 κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of; find, 4
 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 2

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7
 μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8
 νῦν: now; as it is, 3
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5
 οἴκοι: at home, 2
 οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
 ὅστις, ἧτις, ὃ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
 παρ-αγγέλλω: to send a message, 2
 παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 3
 περι-τρέχω: to run around, 1
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 2
 προ-οἶδα: to know in advance, 1
 σιδήριον, τό: piece of iron, tool, 1
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather together, 1
 τάχιστα: very quickly, most speedily, 1
 τε: both, and, 8
 τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
 τίς, τί: who? which?, 4
 φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; *subst.* a friend, 4

19 κελεύσαι: *would bid*; aor. inf., supply ἄν
 συλλεγῆναι: aor. passive inf. συλ-λέγω
 20 ἐγγυτάτῳ: superlative adverb ἐγγύς
 μᾶλλον ἢ: *rather than*
 ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα: *as soon as*; lit. “when
 very quickly” (S2383)
 ἡσθόμην: 1s impf. αἰσθάνομαι
 νυκτὸς: *during the night*; gen. time within
 21 εἰδὼς: nom. sg. pplē οἶδα
 ὄντινα οἴκοι καταλήψομαι: *whom...; ind.*
 question; fut. mid. καταλαμβάνω
 ὄντινα ἔξω (καταλήψομαι): *whom...; a*
 second ind. question; add the verb
 22 ὡς Ἀρμόδιον: *to Harmodius*; (S3003)
 τὸν δεῖνα: *a certain one*; not adj. δεινός

ἦλθον: aor. ἔρχομαι
 23 ἦδη: 1s plpf. οἶδα: *translate in simple past*
 24 οὓς οἶος τε ἦ: (*those*) *whom I was able (to*
catch); “was the sort to,” impf. εἰμί
 εἰ προῆδη, οὐκ ἂν δοκῶ: *if I had..., does it*
not seem to you that I would have...;
 contrary to fact (εἰ past, ἄν + aor.); 1s plpf.
 προ-οἶδα (past sense); the apodosis is ἄν
 + two aor. infinitives in ind. disc.
 26 ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα: *as safely as possible*
 ἵνα...εἰσῆα...δὲ...ἐποιούμην: *so that I*
could...and I could inflict...; unattained
 purpose clause; 1s impf. ind. εισέρχομαι
 27 τι σιδήριον: *a weapon*; “some iron”
 28 ὡς...πλείστων: *as many as possible*

- 1 τῶν ἐσομένων ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτί, οὓς οἶός τε ἦ παρέλαβον. καί μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

Μάρτυρες

43. τῶν μὲν μαρτύρων ἀκηκόατε, ὧ ἄνδρες· σκέψασθε δὲ
5 παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς οὕτως περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος, ζητοῦντες εἴ τις ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἑρατοσθένι ἔχθρα πώποτε γεγένηται πλήν ταύτης. οὐδεμίαν γὰρ εὐρήσετε. 44. οὔτε γὰρ συκοφαντῶν γραφάς με ἐγράψατο, οὔτε ἐκβάλλειν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐπεχείρησεν, οὔτε ἰδίας δίκας ἐδικάζετο, οὔτε συνήδει κακὸν

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 3

γραφή, ἡ: indictment, 1

γράφω: write; *mid.* make an indictment, 1

δική, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6

δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on, 2

ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out, reject, 1

ἐπι-χειρέω: put one's hand on, attempt, try, 1

Ἑρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6

εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

ἔχθρα, ἡ: enmity, hostility, 2

ζητέω: to seek, search, inquire, 1

ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, peculiar, 2

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

παρα-λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, 2

πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 4

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8

πράγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6

πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 2

σκοπέω (aor. ἐσκέψαμην): look at, examine 4

συκοφαντέω: to slander, accuse falsely, 1

σύν-οἶδα: know along with, be conscious of, 2

τε: both, and, 8

- 1 τῶν ἐσομένων: *of things going to be*; fut. pple εἰμί is a partitive gen. with οὐδὲν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτί: dat. of time when οὓς οἶος τε ἦ: *whom I was able (to grab)*; “I was the sort to” οἶος τε + form of εἰμι, here impf., commonly denotes “to be able”

2 μοι: *for me*

ἀνάβητε: aor. pl. imperative, ἀνα-βαίνω

4 ἀκηκόατε: 2p pf. ἀκούω + gen.

σκέψασθε: aor. imperative pl. σκέπτομαι

5 παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς: *for yourselves*

6 εἴ...γεγένηται: *whether...*; ind. question with pf. mid. indicative γίγνομαι

τις...ἔχθρα: *any hostility*

ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἑρατοσθένι: dat. of possession; perhaps most easily translated with the preposition ‘between...’

7 εὐρήσετε: 2p fut. εὐρίσκω

8 γραφάς με ἐγράψατο: *did not bring indictments against me*; lit. “indict indictments (against) me,” cognate acc.

ἐκβάλλειν: supply με “me” as object

ἐπεχείρησεν: the adulterer is still the subject

9 ἰδίας δίκας ἐδικάζετο: *did not bring private suits*; “as in line 8, cognate accusatives

οὔτε...οὐδὲν: *and not...any*; translate οὐδὲν as a positive

συνήδει: *was he aware of*; past. of σύν-οἶδα

οὐδὲν ὃ ἐγὼ δεδιὼς μή τις πύθῃται ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπο- 10
 λείσαι, οὔτε εἰ ταῦτα διαπραξαίμην, ἡλπίζόν ποθεν χρήματα
 λήψεσθαι· ἔνιοι γὰρ τοιούτων πραγμάτων ἔνεκα θάνατον
 ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβουλεύουσι. 45. τοσοῦτου τοίνυν δεῖ ἡ λοιδορία ἢ
 παροιμία ἢ ἄλλη τις διαφορὰ ἡμῖν γεγονέναι, ὥστε οὐδὲ
 ἑωρακῶς ἢ τὸν ἄνθρωπον πώποτε πλήν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτί. 15
 τί ἂν οὖν βουλόμενος ἐγὼ τοιοῦτον κίνδυνον ἐκινδύνεον, εἰ
 μὴ τὸ μέγιστον τῶν ἀδικημάτων ἢ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἡδικομένος;
 46. ἔπειτα παρακάλεσας αὐτὸς μάρτυρας ἡσέβουν, ἐξόν μοι,

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8
 ἀδίκημα, -ατος, τό: a wrong done, a wrong, 2
 ἀλλήλων, -ων (no sg. or nom.): one another 1
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 3
 ἀ-σεβέω: to be or act impiously, ungodly, 1
 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6
 δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
 δειδω: to fear, 2
 δια-πράττω: to accomplish, affect, 3
 διαφορὰ, ἡ: difference, distinction, 1
 ἐλπίζω: to hope, hope for, expect, 1
 ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of (+gen.), 2
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 1
 ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible, 3
 ἔπ-ετα: then, next, secondly, 3
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: to plot or contrive against, 2
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2
 ἦ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 6
 ἡμεῖς: we, 5
 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3

κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 1
 λοιδορία, ἡ: reproach, abuse, railing, 1
 μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7
 μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, great, important, 3
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night,
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4
 παρα-καλέω: to call to, call beside, 1
 παροιμία, ἡ: a drunken bout, 1
 πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 4
 ποθεν: from some place, from somewhere, 1
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9
 πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 2
 τίς, τί: who? which?, 4
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
 τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great, so many, 2
 ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 10 ὃ: *which*; acc. direct object of πύθῃται
 δεδιὼς: *fearing*; nom. sg. pf. pple δειδω
 μή τις πύθῃται: *lest someone...*; clause of
 fearing: μή + aor. subj. πυνθάνομαι
 ἀπολέσαι: *to destroy*; aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 11 οὔτε εἰ διαπραξαίμην, ἡλπίζον...
 λήψεσθαι: *nor did I hope that if I did...I*
would...; ind. disc. with a fut. more vivid
 (ἐάν subj., fut.) condition in secondary
 sequence (εἰ opt., fut. inf.); aor. opt;
 impf. ἐλπίζω; fut. inf. λαμβάνω
 χρήματα: *money*; i.e. paid compensation
 12 ἔνεκα: *for the sake of*; governs a preceding
 genitive, here τοιούτων πραγμάτων

- 13 τοσοῦτου...δεῖ: *is so far from...*; inf.
 “lacks from so much,” gen. separation;
 translate the pf. inf. γίγνομαι as a pple
 ἑωρακῶς ἢ: *I had seen*; nom. sg. pf. pple
 ὁράω + 1s impf. εἰμί form a
 periphrastic form of the pluperfect
 16 τί...βουλόμενος: *wishing what...?*; τί is
 the acc. object of the participle
 ἄν...ἐκινδύνεον: *would I risk*; ἄν + past
 indicative, in a contrary-to-fact condition
 17 τὸ μέγιστον...ἡδικομένος: *I had been*
wronged by the greatest of wrongs; inner
 acc.; periphrastic form of plpf. passive
 18 ἐξόν: *it being possible*; pple, acc. absolute

εἴπερ ἀδίκως ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι, μηδένα μοι τούτων

20 συνειδέναι;

47. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐκ ἰδίαν ὑπὲρ ἑμαυτοῦ νομίζω ταύτην γενέσθαι τὴν τιμωρίαν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀπάσης· οἱ γὰρ τοιαῦτα πράττοντες, ὀρώντες οἶα τὰ ἄθλα πρόκειται τῶν τοιούτων ἀμαρτημάτων, ἦττον εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξαμαρ-

25 τήσονται, ἐὰν καὶ ὑμᾶς ὀρώσι τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχοντας.

48. εἰ δὲ μή, πολὺ κάλλιον τοὺς μὲν κειμένους νόμους ἐξαλείψαι, ἑτέρους δὲ θεῖναι, οἷτινες τοὺς μὲν φυλάττοντας τὰς ἐαυτῶν

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 1
 ἄθλον, τό: prize, prize of a contest, 1
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
 ἀμαρτήμα, τό: a failure, fault, sin, 2
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 3
 γνῶμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
 ἐάν: εἰ, if (+ subj.), 7
 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4
 εἴπερ: if really, if that is to say, 2
 ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7
 ἐξ-αλείφω: obliterate, erase, blot out, 1
 ἐξ-αμαρτάνω: to make a mistake, wrong, 2
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2
 ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 2
 ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, peculiar, 2

19 ἀπολέσαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 20 συνειδέναι: pf. inf. σύν-οἶδα, the verb is pf. in form but present in translation
 21 ἰδίαν...ταύτην..τιμωρίαν: *this peculiar punishment*; acc. subject of γενέσθαι
 ὑπὲρ ἑμαυτοῦ: *on my behalf*; in contrast to ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀπάσης
 23 οἶα τὰ ἄθλα: *what sort of prizes*
 τῶν τοιούτων ἀμαρτημάτων: *for...*
 24 ἦττον: *less (likely)*; comparative adverb
 εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους: *against others*
 ἐξαμαρτήσονται: fut. mid. ἐξ-αμαρτάνω

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, noble, fine, 1
 κεῖμαι: to be set, be placed, lie, 1
 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
 νομίζω: to believe, think, deem, 4
 οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
 ὀράω: to see, look, behold, 5
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ: much, many, 7
 πρό-κειμαι: to be set before, lie before, 1
 σύν-οἶδα: know with, be conscious of (dat) 2
 τίθημι: to set, put, place, arrange, 3
 τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); beyond (acc)2
 φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 3

25 ἐὰν...ὀρώσι: *if they see*; ἄν + pres. subj. in a future more vivid condition
 τὴν αὐτὴν: *the same*; attributive position
 26 πολὺ κάλλιον: *(it would be) far better*; acc. of extent in degree (S1586) with comparative adjective; supply linking verb
 τοὺς κειμένους νόμους: *the existing laws*
 ἐξαλείψαι: aor. inf. ἐξ-αλείφω
 27 θεῖναι: *to set up*; aor. inf. τίθημι
 οἷτινες: *which*; i.e. laws, this relative pronoun is the subject of ζημιώσουσι and ποιήσουσι

γυναῖκας ταῖς ζημίαις ζημιώσουσι, τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις εἰς 1
 αὐτὰς ἀμαρτάνειν πολλὴν ἄδειαν ποιήσουσι. 49. πολὺ γὰρ οὕτω
 δικαιότερον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων τοὺς πολίτας ἐνεδρεύεσθαι, οἱ
 κελεύουσι μὲν, ἐάν τις μοιχὸν λάβῃ, ὃ τι ἂν οὖν βούληται
 χρῆσθαι, οἱ δ' ἀγῶνες δεινότεροι τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καθε- 5
 στήκασιν ἢ τοῖς παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τὰς ἀλλοτρίας κατα-
 σχύνουσι γυναῖκας. 50. ἐγὼ γὰρ νῦν καὶ περὶ τοῦ σώματος καὶ
 περὶ τῶν χρημάτων καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων κινδυνεύω,
 ὅτι τοῖς τῆς πόλεως νόμοις ἐπειθόμην.

ἀγών, ὁ: contest, trial, 1

ἄ-δεια, ἡ: license, immunity, 2

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: of another, foreign, 3

ἀμαρτάνω: make a mistake, miss the mark, 2

βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6

ἐάν: εἰάν, if (+ subj.), 7

ἐνεδρεύω: to lie in wait for, entrap, 1

ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6

ζημιόω: to penalize, fine, 2

καθ-ίστημι: to set up, appoint, establish, 1

κατ-αίσχυνω: to shame dishonor, 1

κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely 3

μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6

νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 19

νῦν: now; as it is, 3

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

πείθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey (dat.) 6

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 1

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

σῶμα, τό: the body, 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7

χράομαι: to deal with, use, employ, 1

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: money, goods, property, 4

1 ταῖς ζημίαις ζημιώσουσι: *will punish with penalties; dat. of means*

τοῖς βουλομένοις: *for those wishing to do wrong against them; i.e. the adulterers against the wives*

2 ποιήσουσι: *they will bring about*

πολύ...δικαιότερον ἢ: *(it would be) far more just in this way than; acc. of extent in degree (S1586) with a comparative adj.*

3 ἐνεδρεύεσθαι: *pres. pass. inf.*

4 ἐάν...λάβῃ: *catches; ἄν + aor. subjunctive in a present general condition*

ὃ τι...βούληται χρῆσθαι: *to deal (with the adulterer) in whatever way one wishes; inf. χράομαι is governed by κελεύουσι and*

itself governs a missing dative and an relative clause which behaves as an adverbial accusative; ὃ τι introduces a general relative clause, *pres. subjunctive*

5 δεινότεροι: *more terrible*

ἀδικουμένοις: *pres. pass. pple*

καθεστήκασιν: *have become; + nom. pred. 3p pf. καθ-ίστημι*

6 παρά: *contrary to...; + acc.*

καταίσχύνουσι: *dat. pl. pres. pple*

7 καὶ...καὶ: *both...and*

8 κινδυνεύω: *I take a risk; here governing περὶ + gen.*

9 ὅτι: *because*

ἐπειθόμην: *impf. πείθω*

Lysias I

Greek-only pages
for classroom review

ΥΠΕΡ ΤΟΥ ΕΡΑΤΟΣΘΕΝΟΥΣ ΦΟΝΟΥ ΑΠΟΛΟΓΙΑ

- 1 περὶ πολλοῦ ἂν ποιησαίμην, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ τοιούτους ὑμᾶς
ἐμοὶ δικαστὰς περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος γενέσθαι, οἰοίπερ
ἂν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς εἴητε τοιαῦτα πεπονθότες· εὖ γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι, εἰ
τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἔχοιτε, ἥνπερ περὶ ὑμῶν
5 αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἂν εἴη· ὅστις οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγενημένοις ἀγανακτοίη,
ἀλλὰ πάντες ἂν περὶ τῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδευόντων τὰς
ζημίας μικρὰς ἡγοῖσθε. 2. καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν εἴη μόνον παρ'
ὑμῖν οὕτως ἐγνωσμένα, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι· περὶ
τούτου γὰρ μόνου τοῦ ἀδικήματος καὶ ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ καὶ
10 ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἢ αὐτῇ τιμωρία τοῖς ἀσθενεστάτοις πρὸς τοὺς τὰ
μέγιστα δυναμένους ἀποδέδοται, ὥστε τὸν χεῖριστον τῶν αὐτῶν
τυγχάνειν τῷ βελτίστῳ· οὕτως, ὦ ἄνδρες, ταύτην τὴν ὕβριν
ἅπαντες ἄνθρωποι δεινοτάτην ἡγοῦνται. 3. περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ
μεγέθους τῆς ζημίας ἅπαντας ὑμᾶς νομίζω τὴν αὐτὴν διάνοιαν
15 ἔχειν, καὶ οὐδένα οὕτως ὀλιγώρως διακείσθαι, ὅστις οἶεται
δεῖν συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν ἢ μικρὰς ζημίας ἀξίους ἡγεῖται
τοὺς τῶν τοιούτων ἔργων αἰτίους· 4. ἡγοῦμαι δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες,
τοῦτό με δεῖν ἐπιδείξαι, ὥς ἐμοίχευεν Ἐρατοσθένης τὴν
γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ ἐκείνην τε διέφθειρε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας
20 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἥσυχνε καὶ ἐμὲ αὐτὸν ὕβρισην εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν
ἐμὴν εἰσιών, καὶ οὔτε ἔχθρα ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐκείνῳ σὺνδεμία ἦν πλὴν

ταύτης, οὔτε χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἔπραξα ταῦτα, ἵνα πλούσιος ἐκ 1
 πένητος γένωμαι, οὔτε ἄλλου κέρδους οὐδενὸς πλὴν τῆς κατὰ
 τοὺς νόμους τιμωρίας. 5. ἐγὼ τοίνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑμῖν ἅπαντα
 ἐπιδείξω τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ πράγματα, οὐδὲν παραλείπων, ἀλλὰ
 λέγων τὰληθῆ· ταύτην γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ μόνην ἡγοῦμαι σωτηρίαν, 5
 εἰς ἣν ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα δυνηθῶ τὰ πεπραγμένα.

6. ἐγὼ γάρ, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἔδοξέ μοι γῆμαι καὶ γυναῖκα
 ἡγαγόμεν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας, τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον οὕτω διεκείμην
 ὥστε μήτε λυπεῖν μήτε λῖαν ἐπ' ἐκείνῃ εἶναι ὅ τι ἂν ἐθέλη
 ποιεῖν, ἐφύλαττόν τε ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν, καὶ προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν 10
 ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι παιδίον γίγνεται, ἐπίστευον
 ἤδη καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ ἐκείνῃ παρέδωκα, ἡγούμενος
 ταύτην οἰκειότητα μεγίστην εἶναι. 7. ἐν μὲν οὖν τῷ πρώτῳ
 χρόνῳ, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, πασῶν ἦν βελτίστη· καὶ γὰρ οἰκονόμος
 δεινὴ καὶ φειδωλὸς [ἀγαθὴ] καὶ ἀκριβῶς πάντα διοικοῦσα. 15
 ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι ἡ μήτηρ ἐτελεύτησε, πάντων τῶν κακῶν
 ἀποθανοῦσα αἰτία μοι γεγένηται,... 8. ἐπ' ἐκφορὰν γὰρ αὐτῇ
 ἀκολουθήσασα ἢ ἐμὴ γυνὴ ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὀφθεῖσα,
 χρόνῳ διαφθείρεται· ἐπιτηρῶν γὰρ τὴν θεραπείαν τὴν εἰς
 τὴν ἀγορὰν βαδίζουσαν καὶ λόγους προσφέρων ἀπώλεσεν 20
 αὐτήν. 9. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, (δεῖ γὰρ καὶ ταῦθ' ὑμῖν
 διηγῆσασθαι) οἰκίδιον ἔστι μοι διπλοῦν, ἴσα ἔχον τὰ ἄνω τοῖς
 κάτω κατὰ τὴν γυναικωνίτιν καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀνδρωνίτιν.
 ἐπειδὴ δέ τὸ παιδίον ἐγένετο ἡμῖν, ἢ μὴτηρ αὐτὸ ἐθήλαζεν·
 ἵνα δὲ μή, ὅποτε λουθῇ δέοι, κινδυνεύῃ κατὰ τῆς κλίμακος 25
 καταβαίνουσα, ἐγὼ μὲν ἄνω διητώμην, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες κάτω.
 10. καὶ οὕτως ἤδη συνειθισμένον ἦν, ὥστε πολλάκις ἢ γυνή

- 1 ἀπῆει κάτω καθευδήσουσα ὡς τὸ παιδίον, ἵνα τὸν τιτθὸν αὐτῷ διδῶ καὶ μὴ βοᾷ. καὶ ταῦτα πολὺν χρόνον οὕτως ἐγίνετο, καὶ ἐγὼ οὐδέποτε ὑπώπτευσα, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἡλιθίως διεκείμην, ὥστε ὥμην τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γυναῖκα πασῶν σωφρονε-
- 5 στάτην εἶναι τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει. 11. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἦκον μὲν ἀπροσδοκῆτως ἐξ ἀγροῦ, μετὰ δὲ τὸ δειπνον τὸ παιδίον ἐβόα καὶ ἐδυσκόλαιεν ὑπὸ τῆς θεραπαίνης ἐπίτηδες λυπούμενον, ἵνα ταῦτα ποιῇ· ὁ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος ἔνδον ἦν. 12. ὕστερον γὰρ ἅπαντα ἐπυθόμην. καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν
- 10 γυναῖκα ἀπιέναι ἐκέλευον καὶ δοῦναι τῷ παιδίῳ τὸν τιτθόν, ἵνα παύσῃται κλαῶν. ἡ δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ᾔθελεν, ὡς ἂν ἀσμένῃ με ἑώρακυῖα ἦκοντα διὰ χρόνου· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγὼ ὠργιζόμην καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὴν ἀπιέναι, “ἵνα σύ γε” ἔφη “πειρᾶς ἐνταῦθα τὴν παιδίσκην· καὶ πρότερον δὲ μεθύων
- 15 εἶλκες αὐτήν.” καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ μὲν ἐγέλων, 13. ἐκείνη δὲ ἀναστὰσα καὶ ἀπιοῦσα προστίθῃσι τὴν θύραν, προσποιουμένη παίζειν, καὶ τὴν κλεῖν ἐφέλκεται. καὶ γὰρ τούτων οὐδὲν ἐνθυμούμενος οὐδ' ὑπονοῶν ἐκάθειδον ἄσμενος, ἦκων ἐξ ἀγροῦ. 14. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦν πρὸς ἡμέραν, ἦκεν ἐκείνη καὶ τὴν θύραν ἀνέωξεν.
- 20 ἐρομένου δέ μοι τί αἱ θύραι νύκτωρ ψοφοῖεν, ἔφασκε τὸν λύχνον ἀποσβεσθῆναι τὸν παρὰ τῷ παιδίῳ, εἶτα ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων ἐνάψασθαι. ἐσιώπων ἐγὼ καὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχειν ἡγούμην. ἔδοξε δέ μοι, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ πρόσωπον ἐψιμυθιωσθαι, τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τεθνεώτος οὐπω τριάκονθ' ἡμέρας· ὅμως δ' οὐδ'
- 25 οὕτως οὐδὲν εἰπὼν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἐξελθὼν ὠχόμην ἔξω σιωπῇ. 15. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὦ ἄνδρες, χρόνου μεταξὺ διαγενομένου καὶ ἐμοῦ πολὺ ἀπολελειμμένου τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ κακῶν, προσέρχεται μοί τις πρεσβῦτις ἄνθρωπος, ὑπὸ γυναικὸς

ὑποπεμφθεῖσα ἦν ἐκεῖνος ἐμοίχευεν, ὥς ἐγὼ ὕστερον 1
 ἤκουον· αὕτη δὲ ὀργιζομένη καὶ ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζουσα, ὅτι
 οὐκέτι ὁμοίως ἐφοῖτα παρ' αὐτήν, ἐφύλαττεν ἕως ἐξηῦρεν
 ὅ τι εἴη τὸ αἷτιον. προσελθοῦσα οὖν μοι ἐγγὺς ἡ ἄνθρωπος
 τῆς οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς ἐπιτηροῦσα, “Εὐφίλητε” ἔφη “μηδεμιᾶ 5
 πολυπραγμοσύνη προσεληλυθέναι με νόμιζε πρὸς σέ· 16. ὁ γὰρ
 ἀνὴρ ὁ ὑβρίζων εἰς σέ καὶ τὴν σὴν γυναιῖκα ἐχθρὸς ὢν ἡμῖν
 τυγχάνει. ἐὰν οὖν λάβῃς τὴν θεραπείαν τὴν εἰς ἀγορὰν
 βαδίζουσιν καὶ διακονοῦσιν ὑμῖν καὶ βασανίσῃς, ἅπαντα
 πεύσῃ. ἔστι δ'” ἔφη “Ἐρατοσθένης Ὁῆθεν ὁ ταῦτα 10
 πράττων, ὃς οὐ μόνον τὴν σὴν γυναιῖκα διέφθαρκεν ἀλλὰ
 καὶ ἄλλας πολλὰς· ταύτην γὰρ [τὴν] τέχνην ἔχει.” 17. ταῦτα
 εἰποῦσα, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐκείνη μὲν ἀπηλλάγη, ἐγὼ δ' εὐθέως
 ἐταραττόμην, καὶ πάντα μου εἰς τὴν γνώμην εἰσῆει, καὶ
 μεστὸς ἡ ὑποψίας, ἐνθυμούμενος μὲν ὡς ἀπεκλήσθην ἐν τῷ 15
 δωματίῳ, ἀναμνησκόμενος δὲ ὅτι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ εἰσέφει
 ἡ μέταυλος θύρα καὶ ἡ αὐλῆος, ὃ οὐδέποτε ἐγένετο, ἔδοξε
 τέ μοι ἡ γυνὴ ἐψυμυθῶσθαι. ταῦτά μου πάντα εἰς τὴν
 γνώμην εἰσῆει, καὶ μεστὸς ἡ ὑποψίας. 18. ἐλθὼν δὲ οἴκαδε
 ἐκέλευον ἀκολουθεῖν μοι τὴν θεραπείαν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, 20
 ἀγαγὼν δ' αὐτήν ὡς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινὰ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἐγὼ
 πάντα εἶην πεπυσμένος τὰ γιγνόμενα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ· “σοὶ οὖν”
 ἔφην “ἔξεστι δυοῖν ὁπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι, ἢ μαστιγω-
 θεῖσαν εἰς μύλωνα ἐμπεσεῖν καὶ μηδέποτε παύσασθαι κακοῖς
 τοιούτοις συνεχομένην, ἢ κατειποῦσαν ἅπαντα τάληθ' ἢ μηδὲν 25
 παθεῖν κακόν, ἀλλὰ συγγνώμης παρ' ἐμοῦ τυχεῖν τῶν
 ἡμαρτημένων. ψεύσῃ δὲ μηδέν, ἀλλὰ πάντα τάληθ' ἢ λέγε.”

- 1 **19.** *κακέινή τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔξαρκος ἦν, καὶ ποιεῖν ἐκέλευεν ὃ τι βούλομαι· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἰδέναι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγὼ ἐμνήσθην Ἑρατοσθένους πρὸς αὐτήν, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι οὗτος ὁ φοιτῶν εἷη πρὸς τὴν γυναικα, ἐξεπλάγη ἡγησαμένη με πάντα ἀκριβῶς*
- 5 *ἐγνωκέναι. καὶ τότε ἤδη πρὸς τὰ γόνατά μου πεσοῦσα, 20. καὶ πίστιν παρ' ἐμοῦ λαβοῦσα μηδὲν πείσεσθαι κακόν, κατηγορεῖ πρῶτον μὲν ὡς μετὰ τὴν ἐκφορὰν αὐτῇ προσίοι, ἔπειτα ὡς αὐτὴ τελευτῶσα εἰσαγγέλλειε καὶ ὡς ἐκείνη τῷ χρόνῳ πεισθείη, καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους οἷς τρόποις προσίοιτο, καὶ*
- 10 *ὡς Θεσμοφορίοις ἐμοῦ ἐν ἀγρῷ ὄντος ᾧχετο εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν μετὰ τῆς μητρὸς τῆς ἐκείνου· καὶ τὰλλα τὰ γενόμενα πάντα ἀκριβῶς διηγήσατο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντα εἴρητο αὐτῇ, 21. εἶπον ἐγώ, “ὅπως τοῖνυν ταῦτα μηδεὶς ἀνθρώπων πεύσεται· εἰ δέ μή, οὐδὲν σοι κύριον ἔσται τῶν πρὸς ἔμ' ὡμολογημένων.*
- 15 *ἀξιῶ δέ σε ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ταῦτά μοι ἐπιδείξαι· ἐγὼ γὰρ οὐδὲν δέομαι λόγων, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἔργον φανερὸν γενέσθαι, εἴπερ οὕτως ἔχει.” 22. ὡμολόγει ταῦτα ποιήσῃν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα διεγένοντο ἡμέραι τέσσαρες ἢ πέντε, . . . ὡς ἐγὼ μεγάλοις ὑμῖν τεκμηρίοις ἐπιδείξω. πρῶτον δὲ διηγήσασθαι βούλομαι*
- 20 *τὰ πραχθέντα τῇ τελευταίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ. Σώστρατος ἦν μοι ἐπιτήδειος καὶ φίλος. τούτῳ ἡλίου δεδυκότος ἰόντι ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπήντησα. 23. εἰδὼς δ' ἐγὼ ὅτι τηνικαῦτα ἀφιγμένος οὐδένα καταλήψοιτο οἶκοι τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐκέλευον, συνδειπνεῖν· καὶ ἐλθόντες οἴκαδε ὡς ἐμέ, ἀναβάντες εἰς τὸ ὑπερῶον*
- 25 *ἐδειπνοῦμεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καλῶς αὐτῷ εἶχεν, ἐκείνος μὲν ἀπιὼν ᾧχετο, ἐγὼ δ' ἐκάθευδον. ὁ δ' Ἑρατοσθένης, ὦ ἄνδρες, εἰσέρχεται, καὶ ἡ θεράπαινα ἐπεγείρασά με εὐθὺς φράζει ὅτι ἔνδον ἐστί. καὶ γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐκείνῃ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς*

θύρας, καταβὰς σιωπῇ ἐξέρχομαι, καὶ ἀφικνοῦμαι ὡς τὸν 1
 καὶ τόν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἔνδον κατέλαβον, τοὺς δὲ οὐδ'
 ἐπιδημοῦντας ἡῦρον. **24.** παραλαβὼν δ' ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν πλείστους
 ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐβάδιζον. καὶ δᾶδας λαβόντες ἐκ τοῦ
 ἐγγύτατα καπηλείου εἰσερχόμεθα, ἀνεωγμένης τῆς θύρας καὶ 5
 ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνθρώπου παρεσκευασμένης. ὥσαντες δὲ τὴν θύραν
 τοῦ δωματίου οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι εἰσιόντες ἔτι εἶδομεν αὐτὸν
 κατακείμενον παρὰ τῇ γυναικί, οἱ δ' ὕστερον ἐν τῇ κλίνῃ
 γυμνὸν ἐστηκότα. **25.** ἐγὼ δ', ὦ ἄνδρες, πατάξας καταβάλλω
 αὐτόν, καὶ τῷ χεῖρε περιαγαγὼν εἰς τοῦπισθεν καὶ δήσας 10
 ἡρώτων διὰ τί ὑβρίζει εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν εἰσιών. κα-
 κείνος ἀδικεῖν μὲν ὡμολόγει, ἠντεβόλει δὲ καὶ ἰκέτευε μὴ
 ἀποκτεῖναι ἀλλ' ἀργύριον πράξασθαι. ἐγὼ δ' εἶπον ὅτι “οὐκ
 ἐγὼ σε ἀποκτενῶ, **26.** ἀλλ' ὁ τῆς πόλεως νόμος, ὃν σὺ παρα-
 βαίνων περὶ ἐλάττονος τῶν ἡδονῶν ἐποιήσω, καὶ μᾶλλον 15
 εἵλου τοιοῦτον ἀμάρτημα ἑξαμαρτάνειν εἰς τὴν γυναικα τὴν
 ἐμὴν καὶ εἰς τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἢ τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι
 καὶ κόσμος εἶναι.” **27.** οὕτως, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐκεῖνος τούτων ἔτυχεν
 ὧνπερ οἱ νόμοι κελεύουσι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττοντας, οὐκ
 εἰσαρπασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ, οὐδ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἐστίαν καταφυγών, 20
 ὥσπερ οὗτοι λέγουσι· πῶς γὰρ ἄν, ὅστις ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ
 πληγείς κατέπεσεν εὐθύς, περιέστρεψα δ' αὐτοῦ τῷ χεῖρε, ἔνδον
 δὲ ἦσαν ἄνθρωποι τοσοῦτοι, οὓς διαφυγεῖν οὐκ ἐδύνατο, οὔτε
 σίδηρον οὔτε ξύλον οὔτε ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἔχων, ᾧ τοὺς εἰσελθόντας
 ἂν ἡμύνατο. **28.** ἀλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, οἶμαι καὶ ὑμᾶς εἰδέναι ὅτι οἱ 25
 μὴ τὰ δίκαια πράττοντες οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς λέγειν
 ἀληθῆ, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ ψευδόμενοι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανώμενοι
 ὀργὰς τοῖς ἀκούουσι κατὰ τῶν τὰ δίκαια πραττόντων παρα-
 σκευάζουσι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἀνάγνωθι τὸν νόμον.

1 Νόμος

29. οὐκ ἡμφεσβήτει, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ὡμολόγει ἀδικεῖν, καὶ ὅπως μὲν μὴ ἀποθάνῃ ἡντεβόλει καὶ ἰκέτευεν, ἀποτίνειν δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν χρήματα. ἐγὼ δὲ τῷ μὲν ἐκείνου τιμῇματι οὐ
5 συνεχώρουν, τὸν δὲ τῆς πόλεως νόμον ἡξίου ἐῖναι κυριώτερον, καὶ ταύτην ἔλαβον τὴν δίκην, ἣν ὑμεῖς δικαιοσάτην εἶναι ἡγησάμενοι τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδεύουσιν ἐτάξατε. καὶ μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

Μάρτυρες

10 30. ἀνάγνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον <τὸν> ἐκ τῆς στήλης τῆς ἐξ Ἀρείου πάγου.

Νόμος

ἀκούετε, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὅτι αὐτῷ τῷ δικαστηρίῳ τῷ ἐξ Ἀρείου πάγου, ᾧ καὶ πάτριόν ἐστι καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἀποδέδοται τοῦ
15 φόνου τὰς δίκας δικάζειν, διαρρήδην εἴρηται τούτου μὴ καταγιγνώσκειν φόνον, ὃς ἂν ἐπὶ δάμαρτι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μοιχὸν λαβὼν ταύτην τὴν τιμωρίαν ποιήσῃται. 31. καὶ οὕτω σφόδρα ὁ νομοθέτης ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς γυναιξὶ δίκαια ταῦτα ἡγήσατο εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ταῖς ἐλάττονος ἀξίαις
20 τὴν αὐτὴν δίκην ἐπέθηκε. καίτοι δηλὸν ὅτι, εἴ τινα εἶχε ταύτης μείζω τιμωρίαν ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς, ἐποίησεν ἄν· νῦν δὲ οὐχ οἷός τε ὢν ταύτης ἰσχυροτέραν ἐπ' ἐκείναις ἐξευρεῖν, τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ἡξίωσε γίγνεσθαι. Ἀνάγνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον.

25 Νόμος

32. ἀκούετε, ἄνδρες, ὅτι κελεύει, ἐάν τις ἄνθρωπον ἐλεύθερον ἢ παῖδα αἰσχύνῃ βία, διπλὴν τὴν βλάβην ὀφείλει· ἐὰν δὲ γυναικα, ἐφ' αἵσπερ ἀποκτείνειν ἔξεστιν, ἐν τοῖς

αὐτοῖς ἐνέχεσθαι· οὕτως, ὦ ἄνδρες, τοὺς βιαζομένους ἐλάτ- 1
 τonos ζημίας ἀξίους ἡγήσατο εἶναι ἢ τοὺς πείθοντας· τῶν
 μὲν γὰρ θάνατον κατέγνω, τοῖς δὲ διπλὴν ἐποίησε τὴν βλά-
 βην, ἡγούμενος τοὺς μὲν διαπραττομένους βία ὑπὸ τῶν βια-
 σθέντων μισεῖσθαι, 33. τοὺς δὲ πείσαντας οὕτως αὐτῶν τὰς 5
 ψυχὰς διαφθείρειν, ὥστ' οἰκειοτέρας αὐτοῖς ποιεῖν τὰς ἀλ-
 λοτρίας γυναικας ἢ τοῖς ἀνδράσι, καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις τὴν
 οἰκίαν γεγενέαι, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἀδῆλους εἶναι ὁποτέρων
 τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἢ τῶν μοιχῶν. ἀνθ' ὧν ὁ
 τὸν νόμον τιθεὶς θάνατον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησε τὴν ζημίαν. 34. Ἐμοῦ 10
 τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες, οἱ μὲν νόμοι οὐ μόνον ἀπεγνωκότες εἰσὶ
 μὴ ἀδικεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κεκελευκότες ταύτην τὴν δίκην λαμβάνειν· ἐν ὑμῖν δ' ἐστὶ πότερον χρὴ τούτους ἰσχυροὺς ἢ
 μηδεὶς ἀξίους εἶναι. 35. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι πάσας τὰς πόλεις
 διὰ τοῦτο τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι, ἵνα περὶ ὧν ἂν πραγμάτων 15
 ἀπορῶμεν, παρὰ τούτους ἐλθόντες σκεψώμεθα ὅ τι ἡμῖν
 ποιητέον ἐστίν. οὗτοι τοίνυν περὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοῖς ἀδι-
 κουμένοις τοιαύτην δίκην λαμβάνειν παρακελεύονται. 36. οἷς
 ὑμᾶς ἀξιῶ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχειν· εἰ δὲ μή, τοιαύτην ἄδειαν
 τοῖς μοιχοῖς ποιήσετε, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς κλέπτας ἐπαρεῖτε φά- 20
 σκειν μοιχοὺς εἶναι, εὖ εἰδότας ὅτι, ἐὰν ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν
 περὶ ἑαυτῶν λέγωσι καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ φάσκωσιν εἰς τὰς ἄλλο-
 τρίας οἰκίας εἰσιέναι, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἄψεται. πάντες γὰρ
 εἴσονται ὅτι τοὺς μὲν νόμους τῆς μοιχείας χαίρειν ἔαν δέι,
 τὴν δὲ ψῆφον τὴν ὑμετέραν δεδιέναι· αὕτη γάρ ἐστι πάντων 25
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει κυριωτάτη.

37. σκέψασθε δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες· κατηγοροῦσι γάρ μου ὡς ἐγὼ
 τὴν θεράπαιναν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευσα τὸν
 νεανίσκον. ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες, δίκαιον μὲν ἂν ποιεῖν ἡγούμην

- 1 ὥτινιουσιν τρόπον τὸν τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν διαφθείραντα λαμβάνων· **38.** (εἰ μὲν γὰρ λόγων εἰρημένων ἔργου δὲ μηδεὶος γεγεννημένου μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευον ἐκείνον, ἡδίκουν ἄν· εἰ δὲ ἤδη πάντων διαπεπραγμένων καὶ πολλάκις εἰσεληλυθότος
- 5 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν ὥτινιουσιν τρόπον ἐλάμβανον αὐτόν, σωφρονεῖν <ἂν> ἐμαυτὸν ἡγοούμεν) **39.** σκέψασθε δὲ ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ψεύδονται· ῥαδίως δὲ ἐκ τῶνδε γνώσεσθε. ἐμοὶ γάρ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὅπερ καὶ πρότερον εἶπον, φίλος ὢν Σώστρατος καὶ οἰκείως διακείμενος ἀπαντήσας ἐξ ἀγροῦ περὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς
- 10 συνεδείπνει, καὶ ἐπειδὴ καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ, ἀπιὼν ὥχето. **40.** καίτοι πρῶτον μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐνθυμήθητε· [ὅτι] εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐγὼ ἐπεβούλευον Ἐρατοσθένει, πότερον ἦν μοι κρεῖττον αὐτῷ ἐτέρωθι δειπνεῖν ἢ τὸν συνδειπνήσοντά μοι εἰσαγαγεῖν; οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἦττον ἐτόλμησεν ἐκείνος εἰσελθεῖν
- 15 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. εἶτα δοκῶ ἂν ὑμῖν τὸν συνδειπνοῦντα ἀφείς μόνος καταλειφθῆναι καὶ ἔρημος γενέσθαι, ἢ κελεύειν ἐκείνον μέναι, ἵνα μετ' ἐμοῦ τὸν μοιχὸν ἐτιμωρεῖτο; **41.** ἔπειτα, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐκ ἂν δοκῶ ὑμῖν τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις μεθ' ἡμέραν παραγγεῖλαι, καὶ κελεῦσαι αὐτοὺς συλλεγῆναι εἰς οἰκίαν τῶν φίλων τὴν
- 20 ἐγγυτάτῳ, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἡσθόμην τῆς νυκτὸς περιτρέχειν, οὐκ εἰδὼς ὄντινα οἴκοι καταλήψομαι καὶ ὄντινα ἔξω; καὶ ὥς Ἀρμόδιον μὲν καὶ τὸν δέινα ἦλθον οὐκ ἐπιδημοῦντας (οὐ γὰρ ἤδη), ἐτέρους δὲ οὐκ ἔνδον ὄντας κατέλαβον, οὓς δ' οἴός τε ἢ λαβὼν ἐβάδιζον. **42.** καίτοι γε εἰ προῆδη, οὐκ
- 25 ἂν δοκῶ ὑμῖν καὶ θεράποντας παρασκευάσασθαι καὶ τοῖς φίλοις παραγγεῖλαι, ἵν' ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα μὲν αὐτὸς εἰσῆα (τί γὰρ ἤδη εἴ τι ἀκείνος εἶχε σιδήριον;), ὥς μετὰ πλείστων δὲ μαρτύρων τὴν τιμωρίαν ἐποιούμην; νῦν δ' οὐδὲν εἰδὼς

τῶν ἐσομένων ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτί, οὓς οἶός τε ἦ παρέλαβον. καὶ 1
μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

Μάρτυρες

43. τῶν μὲν μαρτύρων ἀκηκόατε, ὦ ἄνδρες· σκέψασθε δὲ 5
παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς οὕτως περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος, ζητοῦντες
εἴ τις ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἑρατοσθένει ἔχθρα πώποτε γεγένηται πλὴν
ταύτης. οὐδεμίαν γὰρ εὐρήσετε. 44. οὔτε γὰρ συκοφαντῶν
γραφάς με ἐγράψατο, οὔτε ἐκβάλλειν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐπε-
χείρησεν, οὔτε ἰδίας δίκας ἐδικάζετο, οὔτε συνήδει κακὸν 10
οὐδὲν ὃ ἐγὼ δεδιώς μή τις πύθηται ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπο-
λέσαι, οὔτε εἰ ταῦτα διαπραξαίμην, ἥλπιζόν ποθεν χρήματα
λήψεσθαι· ἔνιοι γὰρ τοιούτων πραγμάτων ἔνεκα θάνατον
ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβουλεύουσι. 45. τοσούτου τοίνυν δεῖ ἢ λαιδορία ἢ
παρουσία ἢ ἄλλη τις διαφορὰ ἡμῖν γεγονέναι, ὥστε οὐδὲ
ἑωρακὼς ἢ τὸν ἄνθρωπον πώποτε πλὴν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτί. 15
τί ἂν οὖν βουλόμενος ἐγὼ τοιοῦτον κίνδυνον ἐκινδύνεουν, εἰ
μὴ τὸ μέγιστον τῶν ἀδικημάτων ἢ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἡδικοημένος;
46. ἔπειτα παρακαλέσας αὐτὸς μάρτυρας ἠσέβουν, ἐξόν μοι,
εἴπερ ἀδίκως ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι, μηδένα μοι τούτων
συνειδέναι; 20

47. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐκ ἰδίαν ὑπὲρ ἑμαυτοῦ νομίζω 25
ταύτην γενέσθαι τὴν τιμωρίαν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀπάσης·
οἱ γὰρ τοιαῦτα πράττοντες, ὀρώντες οἷα τὰ ἄθλα πρόκειται
τῶν τοιούτων ἀμαρτημάτων, ἥττον εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξαμαρ-
τήσονται, ἐὰν καὶ ὑμᾶς ὀρώσι τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχοντας. 25
48. εἰ δὲ μή, πολὺ κάλλιον τοὺς μὲν κειμένους νόμους ἐξαλείψαι,
ἐτέρους δὲ θεῖναι, οἵτινες τοὺς μὲν φυλάττοντας τὰς ἑαυτῶν

- 1 γυναῖκας ταῖς ζημίαις ζημιώσουσι, τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις εἰς
αὐτὰς ἀμαρτάνειν πολλὴν ἄδειαν ποιήσουσι. **49.** πολὺ γὰρ οὕτω
δικαιότερον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων τοὺς πολίτας ἐνεδρεύεσθαι, οἷ
κελεύουσι μὲν, εἴαν τις μοιχὸν λάβῃ, ὅ τι ἂν οὖν βούληται
5 χρῆσθαι, οἱ δ' ἀγῶνες δεινότεροι τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καθε-
στήκασιν ἢ τοῖς παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τὰς ἀλλοτρίας καται-
σχύνουσι γυναῖκας. **50.** ἐγὼ γὰρ νῦν καὶ περὶ τοῦ σώματος καὶ
περὶ τῶν χρημάτων καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων κινδυνεύω,
10 ὅτι τοῖς τῆς πόλεως νόμοις ἐπειθόμην.

Plato's Crito

An Introduction to Plato's *Crito* for the Intermediate Reader

The *Crito* is an account of how Socrates chose to die to defend a set of principles rather than live comfortably without them. The fact that scribes chose to copy this work, often painstakingly, generation after generation speaks both to the conviction that there is wisdom within that should transcend Plato's and Socrates' own deaths and to the desire of readers to understand what is worth dying for and therefore what is worth living for. Socrates' story is our story. And so, as you struggle with the occasional odd verb form, new vocabulary, and grammar rules in the *Crito*, do not forget, Reader, the real reason that you hold this book in your hands. The Greek is a means to help us understand ourselves.

The dialogue begins as Crito, a wealthy Athenian and friend of Socrates, wakes up the philosopher in prison and offers him an opportunity to flee his impending execution and live a comfortable life abroad. What follows is a philosophical exchange between the two men on the merits of such an escape. Soon afterward, the conversation takes an abrupt turn when Socrates introduces the personified Laws, who in their own voice deliver a lengthy speech to Socrates to convince him that he must obey the laws of his city, remain in prison, and await his looming execution.

This work is one of four Platonic dialogues set around the death of Socrates. The *Euthyphro*, a short dialogue on piety, takes place as Socrates walks to a preliminary hearing before his trial. The *Apology*, which is not a dialogue but a speech, is Plato's account of the famous defense which Socrates delivers in the law courts against the charges of corrupting the young and creating new gods. The *Crito*, as described above, takes place while Socrates awaits his execution in prison, and the *Phaedo*, a dialogue on the nature of the soul and the afterlife, depicts Socrates' equanimity in the last moments of his life. Modern scholars often strive for consistency in their understanding of the first three dialogues and assume that Plato composed the fourth work at a later time in his life, when Plato's literary aims were different from those in the first three works.

Historical Context and Interpretation

When possible, scholars use the historical context to illuminate an interpretation of a dialogue. For example, in 406 BCE, several years before the events depicted in the *Crito*, Socrates was one of fifty *prytanes* elected by lot to preside over the Athenian Assembly. On this occasion, more than 6000 assembly members voted on a decree to try and execute *en masse* rather than individually eight generals accused of abandoning their shipwrecked comrades at the battle of Arginusae. As Socrates explains in the *Apology*, although the Athenians later recognized that the decree was passed contrary to law (*παρὰ νόμους*), at the time Socrates was the lone *prytanis* who opposed the decree on the grounds that it was in fact contrary to the laws (*παρα τοὺς νόμους*, *Ap.* 32b). Xenophon, a contemporary of Plato, describes the same event in *Hellenica* I.7.14-15 and adds that, while other *prytanes* opposed the decree but later succumbed to the jeers and threats from supporters, Socrates alone remained undeterred in refusing to bring the proposal to a vote. When the issue was brought before the Assembly despite Socrates' objection, Socrates says that he showed his disapproval once more by voting against the decree (*ἐναντία ἐψηφισάμην*, *Ap.* 32b). Xenophon adds that soon after the execution of the generals, the supporters of the decree were prosecuted on the charge of deceiving the people (*Hel.* 1.7.35).

Whether Plato was influenced by this episode when he wrote the *Crito* is debatable, but the account in the *Apology* shows that this confrontation between Socrates and the assembly was not far from Plato's mind. There are two points in this narrative that are worth noting. First, the historical Socrates confronted a situation that, as Plato describes, pitted the arbitrary will of the people against the rule of law, and this event became part of Socrates' public persona. Not only is Plato comfortable having Socrates allude to its importance in a trial speech, but Xenophon offers independent confirmation that the event was worthy of mention. In fact, until Socrates faced his own trial, his opposition to the decree was the defining moment in his political life, and a part of his identity that Plato could not easily ignore as he wrote the *Crito*. Second, the *Apology* depicts Socrates as an advocate for the rule of law and a supporter of the view that established law should be an arbiter in public debate. Whatever private reason the historical Socrates may have had to oppose the decree,

the argument that Plato places in Socrates' mouth to persuade his fellow Athenians is not an appeal to the soul or to individual virtues or to one's moral conscience but to the principle that decisions in public discourse must be made with due regard to existing laws.

Socrates' role as *prytanis* may shed light on interpretations of the *Crito*, which have been remarkably diverse and even contradictory. The controversy arises when scholars try to clarify Socrates' relationship with the personified Laws. According to the most popular reading of the dialogue, defended in particular by Richard Kraut, Socrates' decision to place the speech in the mouth of the Laws is not dramatically significant: the Laws' arguments are Socrates' own, and whether the Laws or Socrates himself delivers the speech makes no difference to the interpretation of the work. On this view, Socrates argues in favor of the rule of law and finds the arguments within the Laws' speech persuasive enough to convince him to remain in prison and face his own execution. On an alternative reading, defended among others by Roslyn Weiss, the decision to include the personified Laws marks a dramatic turning point in the dialogue. Socrates places the speech in the mouth of the Laws precisely because he wishes to distance himself from a defense of the rule of law and is unwilling to claim the Laws' arguments as his own. On this reading, the speech is offered not for Socrates' benefit but for Crito's. Since Crito appears unconvinced by Socrates' earlier arguments for staying in prison, Socrates constructs the imaginary Laws and their arguments as a less desirable alternative to philosophical dialogue, one that succeeds where the earlier arguments do not and persuades Crito that Socrates must not escape.

The range of opinions regarding the *Crito* reminds us how rich this work truly is, and Socrates' role in the assembly merely adds to the complexity. Do we expect the views of Plato's Socrates to be the same as those of the historical Socrates? Is Plato's portrayal of Socrates consistent among different dialogues? Which ones? Should we aim for consistency within a single dialogue? Are the views of the personified Laws Socrates' or someone else's? These are a few of the issues that we encounter as the drama unfolds, but they pale when compared to the overarching question of the dialogue: why does Socrates stay in prison and why should we care 2400 years later?

Plato's *Crito* Core Vocabulary (10 or more times)

The following is an alphabetized list of all words that occur ten or more times in the *Crito*. These words are not included within the vocabulary in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed and mastered as soon as possible. The end of the dictionary entry, both below and throughout the commentary, indicates the number of occurrences of the word in the entire *Crito*.

- ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 13
 ἄλλά: but, 54
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 34
 ἄν: modal adv. 55
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, 10
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 16
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 52
 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 74
 δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought (+ inf.), 25
 δῆ: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 32
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 26
 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 12
 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαι, ἐδοκήθην: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 31
 εἰ: εἰ ἄν, if (+ subj.), 18
 ἐγώ: I, 52
 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 10
 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 13
 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 32
 ἐπειδάν: whenever, 15
 ἐπι-χειρέω: attempt, try, put one's hand on, 12
 ἔτι: still, besides, further, 14
 ἔχω: to have, hold; be able; be disposed, 20
 εἰ: if, whether, 38
 εἰς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 15
 εἶμι: to be, exist, 76
 φαίνομαι: appear, seem, become visible, 10
 φημί: to say, claim, assert, 22
 γάρ: for, since 34
 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 21
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένεομαι, γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, —: to come to be, become, be born, 12
 ἢ: or (either...or); than, 71
 ἡμεῖς: we, 77
 καί: and, also, even, too, 253
 καλῶς: well, nobly, beautifully, 13
 Κρίτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Crito, 22
 λέγω, λέξω (ἑρέω), ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, 39
 λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, 13
 μὲν: on the one hand, 35
 μή: not, lest, 45
 νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 22
 νῦν: now; as it is, 15
 ὅς, ἧ, ὅ: who, which, that, 53
 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very one who, very thing which, 10
 ὅτι: that; because, 34

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 388
 ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, ὠμολόγηκα, —, ὠμολογήθην: speak together, agree, 14
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 10
 ὥρα, ἡ: time; season, period of time, 1
 οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 14
 οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, —, —, —, ὥθην: to suppose, think, imagine, 15
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 95
 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 16
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 82
 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15
 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 20
 οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 28
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 17
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα: to suffer, experience, 11
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 17
 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην: to persuade, trust; *mid.* obey, 19
 περί: around, about, concerning (all cases) 19
 πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city-state, city, 25
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether? 10
 ποιέω, -ήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make, create, compose, 34
 πολὺς, πολλά, πολὺ: much, many, 31
 πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πεπράγμαι, ἐπράχθην: to do, accomplish, make, act, 13
 πρόσ: to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 14
 σαυτοῦ, -ῇ, -οῦ: yourself, 12
 σύ: you, 91
 Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ: Socrates, 33
 τε: and, both, 44
 τις, τι: anyone, anything, someone, something, 66
 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 35

Stephanus Page Numbers

The universal method for referring to pages in any of Plato's dialogues is through Stephanus page numbers. This paging system was developed by Henri Estienne (Lat., *Stephanus*), who published a multi-volume edition of Plato's dialogues in 1578. Stephanus divided each page in his edition into roughly equal sections, which he labeled with the letters a, b, c, d, and e. This system allowed his readers to locate a particular passage not only by the page number but by the section letter as well (e.g. 43a, 43b, 43c, 43d, 44a...). Many modern editions, including the Greek text in this volume, have adopted this system and gone one step further by dividing the sections into individual lines (e.g. 43a1, 43a2, 43a3...). This paging system offers the same advantages as chapters and verses in the Bible. Since most editions of Plato include the Stephanus page numbers in the margins of the text, a reader can pick up any volume of Plato—in Greek or in translation—and easily locate a particular passage in the dialogue.

Because Stephanus placed the *Crito* on pages 43-54 in one volume of Plato, the *Crito* begins on Stephanus page 43a1 and ends on page 54e2. In this commentary all of grammatical notes are arranged and labeled according to this paging system.

Selected Bibliography

- Allen, R.E. 1980. *Socrates and Legal Obligation*. Minneapolis.
- Bentley, R. 1996. "Responding to Crito: Socrates and Political Obligation." *HPhTh* 17: 1–20.
- Blondell, R. 2002. *The Play of Character in Plato's Dialogues*. Cambridge.
- Brickhouse, T.C. and N.D. Smith. 1994. *Plato's Socrates*. New York.
- Brown, H. 1992. "The Structure of Plato's *Crito*." *Apeiron* 25: 67–82.
- Bostock, D. 1990. "The Interpretation of Plato's *Crito*." *Phronesis* 35: 1–20.
- DeFilippo, J.G. 1991. "Justice and Obedience in the *Crito*." *AncPhil* 11: 249–63.
- Harte, V. 1999. "Conflicting Values in Plato's *Crito*." *AGP* 81: 117–47.
- Kraut, R. 1984. *Socrates and the State*. Princeton.
- Lane, M.S. 1998. "Argument and Agreement in Plato's *Crito*." *HPhTh* 19: 313–30.
- Miller, M. 1996. "'The Arguments I Seem to Hear': Argument and Irony in the *Crito*." *Phronesis* 41: 121–37.
- Stephens, J. 1985. "Socrates on the Rule of Law." *HPhQ* 2: 3–10.
- Strauss, L. 1983. "On Plato's *Apology of Socrates and Crito*." In T.L. Pangle, ed. *Studies in Platonic Political Philosophy*. Chicago. pp. 38–66.
- Stokes, M. 2005. *Dialectic in Action: An Examination of Plato's Crito*. Swansea.
- Vlastos, G. 1974. "Socrates on Political Obedience and Disobedience." *Yale Review* 63:517–34.
- Weiss, R. 1998. *Socrates Dissatisfied*. New York.
- White, J. B. 1996. "Plato's *Crito*: The Authority of Law and Philosophy." In R. B. Louden and P. Schollmeier, eds. *The Greeks and Us: Essays in Honor of Arthur W H. Adkins*. Chicago. pp. 97–133.
- Woozley, A.D. 1979. *Law and Obedience: The Argument of Plato's Crito*. London.
- Young, G. 1974. "Socrates and Obedience." *Phronesis* 19: 1–29.

Plato's Crito

- 43a **ΣΩ.** τί τηνικάδε ἀφίξαι, ὦ Κρίτων; ἢ οὐ πρῶ ἔτι ἐστίν;
 ΚΡ. πάννυ μὲν οὖν.
 ΣΩ. πηνικά μάλιστα;
 ΚΡ. ὄρθρος βαθύς.
 5 **ΣΩ.** θαυμάζω ὅπως ἠθέλησέ σοι ὁ τοῦ δεσμοτηρίου
 φύλαξ ὑπακοῦσαι.
 ΚΡ. συνήθης ἤδη μοί ἐστιν, ὦ Σώκρατες, διὰ τὸ πολ-
 λάκις δεῦρο φοιτᾶν, καί τι καὶ εὐεργέτηται ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.
 ΣΩ. ἄρτι δὲ ἤκεις ἢ πάλαι;
 10 **ΚΡ.** ἐπιεικῶς πάλαι.

ἄρτι: just, exactly, 2

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 1

βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 1

δεσμοτηρίον, τό: prison, 2

δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 1

διά: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4

ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5

ἐπιεικῶς: suitably, reasonably, fairly, 1

εὐ-εργετέω: to treat well, show kindness, 1

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 4

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 8

θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4

μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that 3

ὄρθρος, ὁ: twilight (before dawn), day-break 1

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5

πάννυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3

πηνικά: at what hour? at what time? 1

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4

πρῶ: early, early in the morn, at morn, 2

συν-ήθης, -ες: accustomed, habitual, 1

τηνικά-δε: at this time, so early, 1

ὑπ-ακούω: to listen, heed, give ear to, 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 1

φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a watcher, guard, sentinel, 1

a1 τί: why...?

τηλικάδε: adverbial acc. from the demonstrative τηλικόσ-δε (S333, 340)

ἀφίξαι: ἀφικσαι, 2s pf. ἀφικνέομαι

ὦ: definite article common throughout the work for vocative, direct address

2 **πάννυ μὲν οὖν:** *quite certainly*; **πάννυ γε** and **μὲν οὖν** are both usual affirmatives S2901

4 **βαθύς:** *late*; lit. 'deep'

7 **τὸ...φοιτᾶν:** *visiting*; articular inf. in acc. sg. modified by διὰ; α-contract infinitive

8 **καί...καί:** *and...also*; καί is a conjunction, the second one is an adverb

τι...εὐεργέτηται: *has been done some kindness*; inner acc. (S1554); pf. pass.

ὑπό: *by*; + gen. agent after passive voice

Personal Pronouns

1 st person	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
	ἐμοῦ, μου	my, of me	ἡμῶν	our
	ἐμοί, μοι	to me	ἡμῖν	to us
	μέ, με	me	ἡμᾶς	us
2 nd person	σύ	you	ὑμεῖς	you
	σοῦ, σου	your, of you	ὑμῶν	your, of you
	σοί, σοι	to you	ὑμῖν	to you
	σέ, σε	you	ὑμᾶς	you

ἐγώ is used 52 times; σύ, 91 times; ἡμεῖς, 77 times; and ὑμεῖς, only 2 times.

ΣΩ. εἶτα πῶς οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπήγειράς με, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ παρα- b
κάθησαι;

ΚΡ. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἤθελον
ἐν τοσαύτῃ τε ἀγρυπνίᾳ καὶ λύπῃ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ πάλαι
θαυμάζω αἰσθανόμενος ὡς ἡδέως καθεύδεις· καὶ ἐπίτηδές σε 5
οὐκ ἤγειρον ἵνα ὡς ἡδιστα διάγῃς. καὶ πολλάκις μὲν δὴ σε
καὶ πρότερον ἐν παντὶ τῷ βίῳ ἠδαιμόνισα τοῦ τρόπου, πολὺ
δὲ μάλιστα ἐν τῇ νῦν παρεστῶσι συμφορᾷ, ὡς ῥαδίως αὐτὴν
καὶ πρῶτος φέρεις.

ἀγρυπνία, -ή: sleeplessness, waking, 1
αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, realize (gen) 1
βίος, ὁ: life, 4
δι-άγω: to live, exist, 1
ἐγείρω: to wake up, rouse, stir, 2
ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
εἶτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 1
ἐπ-εγείρω: to wake up, rouse, stir, 1
ἐπί-τηδές: *adv.* for this purpose, decidedly, 1
εὐ-δαιμονίζω: call happy, fortunate (gen) 1
εὐθὺς: right away, straight, directly, at once 1
Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 2
ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly 2
ἡδιστος, -η, -ον: sweetest, most pleasant, 1
θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4
ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6
καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 1

λύπη, ἡ: pain, distress, grief, 2
μά: *by* (in affirmation) 1
μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5
πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5
παρα-κάθ-ημαι: to sit down beside, 1
παρ-ίστημι: to stand at hand, be present, 1
πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4
πρᾶος, -ον: mild, gentle, soft, 2
πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4
πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
ῥαδίος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 2
σιγή, ἡ: silence, 1
συμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3
τοσοῦτος, -αὐτή, -οὔτο: so great, so many, 2
τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6

b1 εἶτα: *then*; inferential, expressing surprise
ἐπήγειράς: 2s non-sigmatic 1st aor.
demonstrative τηλικόσ-δε (S333, 340)
σιγῇ: *in silence*; dat. of manner (S1527) is,
as often, adverbial
3 μὰ τὸν Δία: *by Zeus!*; acc. sg. Ζεὺς
work for vocative, direct address
ἀν...ἤθελον: *I would not wish*; ἂν + impf.
ind. expresses past potential (S1784-88)
αὐτὸς: intensive pronoun (-self) modifies
the understood subject 1s ἐγώ
εἶναι inf. εἰμί
4 ἀλλὰ καὶ: *but in fact*; καὶ is adverbial
σοῦ: partitive gen. obj. of αἰσθανόμενος
θαυμάζω: *I have been marvelling*; after

πάλαι, verb has sense of pf. progressive
5 ὡς: *how...*; a relative adverb in an indirect
exclamation (cf. an ind. question) (S2686)
6 ἤγειρον: *I did not wake*; iterative impf
ἵνα...διάγῃς: pres. subj. of purpose
ὡς: *as...as possible*; common translation
for ὡς + superlative (here adverb)
καὶ *and*; conjunction
μὲν δὴ: *in fact*; δὴ strengthens affirmative
7 καὶ: *even*; adverb before
τοῦ τρόπου: *your disposition*
πολὺ...μάλιστα: *far the most*; πολὺ, 'far,'
is the adverb of πολὺς, 'many'
8 παρεστῶσι: *being at hand*; fem. pf. pple
ὡς: *so...*; demonstrative adverb; see. l. 5

1 st person	ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2
2 nd person	σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 8

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6
ὕμετερος, -α, -ον: your, yours, 0

10 ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἄν, ὦ Κρίτων, πλημμελὲς εἴη ἀγανακτεῖν
τηλικοῦτον ὄντα εἰ δεῖ ἤδη τελευτᾶν.-

c ΚΡ. καὶ ἄλλοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, τηλικοῦτοι ἐν τοιαύταις
συμφοραῖς ἀλίσκονται, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς ἐπιλύεται ἢ ἡλικία
τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ ἀγανακτεῖν τῇ παρούσῃ τύχῃ.

ΣΩ. ἔστι ταῦτα. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ οὕτω πρῶ ἀφίξαι;

5 ΚΡ. ἀγγελίαν, ὦ Σώκρατες, φέρων χαλεπήν, οὐ σοί, ὡς
ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ καὶ τοῖς σοῖς ἐπιτηδεύουσιν πᾶσιν καὶ
χαλεπήν καὶ βαρείαν, ἣν ἐγώ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκῶ, ἐν τοῖς βαρύν-
τατ' ἂν ἐνέγκαιμι.

ἀγανακτέω: to be annoyed, be irritated, 3
ἀγγελία, ἡ: message, news, 1
ἀλίσκομαι: to be taken, be caught, 1
ἀφ-ικνεόμαι: to come, arrive, 4
βαρύν, -εῖα, -ύ: low, heavy; grievous, 2
ἐπι-λύομαι: to release, relieve, give relief, 1
ἐπιτηδεύω, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 4
ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 1
πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand 5

πλημ-μελής, -ές: out of tune, incongruent, 1
πρῶ: early, early in the morn, at morn, 2
σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8
συμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3
τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 2
τηλικοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: at this age, 2
τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such, 9
τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3
φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6
χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4

b10 καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact*; καὶ is adverbial
ἄν...εἴη: *it would be*; an + 3s opt. εἰμί
is potential optative; inf. is the subject
11 ὄντα: acc. sg. pres. pple εἰμί
τελευτᾶν: α-contract verb pres. inf.
c1 καὶ ἄλλοι: *others too*; καὶ is adverbial
2 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; adverbial acc. or inner
acc.: 'gives no relief'
demonstrative τηλικόσ-δε (S333, 340)
τὸ...ἀγανακτεῖν: *from...; 'in respect to...'*
articular inf. is likely an acc. of respect
3 μὴ οὐχί: *not*; double negative with inf.
often after a negative main clause (S2742)
οὐχί: deictic iota (-ι) adds emphasis

παρούση: *(being) present*; pple πάρειμι
οὐχί: deictic iota suffix (-ι) adds emphasis
4 ἔστι: *are (the case)*; sg. with neut. pl. subj.
τί δὴ: *just why...? Why exactly...?*; δὴ
emphasizes and suggests precision, S2840
ἀφίξαι: ἀφίκομαι, 2s pf. ἀφικνέομαι
5 ἀγγελίαν...χαλεπήν: postponing the adj.
adds emphasis and emotion to the reply
φέρων: nom. sg. pres. pple
7 ἣν: *which...; fem. sg. relative*
ἐν τοῖς: *among those*; art. as demon. S1099
βαρύτατα: superlative adverb
8 ἂν ἐνέγκαιμι: *would suffer*; potential aor.
opt. φέρω (aor. stem ἐνεγκ)

Nom.	αὐτός	himself	αὐτή	herself	αὐτό	itself	αὐτός is used 49 times.
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	his	αὐτῆς	her	αὐτοῦ	its	See the facing page
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for him	αὐτῇ	to/for her	αὐτῷ	to/for it	for it's various uses.
Acc.	αὐτόν	him	αὐτήν	her	αὐτό	it	
Nom.	αὐτοί	they	αὐταί	they	αὐτά	they	
Gen.	αὐτῶν	their	αὐτῶν	their	αὐτῶν	their	
Dat.	αὐτοῖς	to/for them	αὐταῖς	to/for them	αὐτοῖς	to/for them	
Acc.	αὐτούς	them	αὐτάς	them	αὐτά	them	

ΣΩ. τίνα ταύτην; ἢ τὸ πλοῖον ἀφίκται ἐκ Δήλου, οὐ δεῖ ἀφικομένου τεθνάναι με;

d

ΚΡ. οὔτοι δὴ ἀφίκται, ἀλλὰ δοκεῖν μὲν μοι ἤξει τήμερον ἐξ ὧν ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ἡκοντές τινες ἀπὸ Σουνίου καὶ καταλιπόντες ἐκεῖ αὐτό. δῆλον οὖν ἐκ τούτων [τῶν ἀγγέλων] ὅτι ἤξει τήμερον, καὶ ἀνάγκη δὴ εἰς αὔριον ἔσται, ὧ 5 Σώκρατες, τὸν βίον σε τελευτᾶν.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', ὦ Κρίτων, τύχη ἀγαθῇ, εἰ ταύτη τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον, ταύτη ἔστω· οὐ μέντοι οἶμαι ἤξιν αὐτὸ τήμερον.

ΚΡ. πόθεν τοῦτο τεκμαίρη;

44

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8

ἀγγέλλος, ὁ: messenger, 1

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 5

ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report, announce, 1

ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9

αὔριον: tomorrow, 2

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 4

βίος, ὁ: life, 4

δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8

ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 8

θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4

θνήσκω: to die, 2

κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2

μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 2

οὐ-τοι: certainly not, surely not, 1

πλοῖον, τό: vessel, ship, 2

πόθεν: whence? from where? 1

Σουνίον, τό: Sunion (headland of Attica) 1

τεκμαίρομαι: to judge (by signs), conjecture, 2

τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 2

τῆμερον: today, 3

τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5

c9 τίνα ταύτην: *what is this?*

ἀφίκται: 3s pf. ἀφικνέομαι

οὐ...ἀφικομένου: (*at*) *which arriving*; gen. absolute (aor. pple); οὐ is a rel. pronoun

d1 τεθνάναι: pf. act. pple θνήκω

2 οὐ-τοι δὴ: *you know, (it) has not already arrived*; not οὔτοι, 'these'; δὴ 'exactly' may be temporal: 'already,' or 'now' demonstrative τηλικός-δε (S333, 340)

δοκεῖν μὲν μοι: *as it seems to me*; inf. absolute; the inf. is impersonal

3 ἐξ ὧν: *from which (reports) ...*; 'from (the reports) which...; acc. relative attracted into gen. of missing antecedent

4 καταλιπόντες: aor. pple κατα-λείπω

αὐτό: it; i.e. πλοῖον

δῆλον...ὅτι: (*it is*) *clear that...*; add ἐστί

5 δὴ: *of course, in fact*; emphasizes ἀνάγκη

εἰς αὔριον: *til tomorrow*

ἔσται: 3s fut. εἰμί (dep. ἔσομαι)

7 ταύτη: *in this way*; dat. of manner

φίλον: (*it is*) *dear*; + dat., add ἐστί

8 ἔστω: *let it be*; 3s. imperative εἰμί

οἶμαι: οἶομαι, governs ind. discourse

αὐτό: (*that*) *it...*; acc. subject, i.e. πλοῖον

44a πόθεν: *from where (in the world)?*

τεκμαίρη: τεκμαίρε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid

Three Uses of αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό

	<u>how to identify</u>	<u>example</u>	<u>translation</u>
1. Personal Pronoun	alone, no article	αὐτὰς, αὐτὸν	<i>them, him</i>
2. Intensive Pronoun	modifies noun	αἱ γυναῖκες αὐταὶ	<i>the women themselves</i>
3. Adjective "same"	following an article	αἱ γυναῖκες αἱ αὐταὶ	<i>the same women</i>

ΣΩ. ἐγὼ σοι ἐρῶ. τῇ γάρ που ὑστεραία δεῖ με ἀπο-
θνήσκειν ἢ ἢ ἂν ἔλθῃ τὸ πλοῖον.

ΚΡ. φασί γέ τοι δὴ οἱ τούτων κύριοι.

5 ΣΩ. οὐ τοίνυν τῆς ἐπιούσης ἡμέρας οἶμαι αὐτὸ ἥξειν
ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐτέρας. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ ἔκ τινος ἐνυπνίου ὃ ἐώ-
ρακα ὀλίγον πρότερον ταύτης τῆς νυκτός· καὶ κινδυνεύεις ἐν
καιρῷ τινι οὐκ ἐγείραί με.

ΚΡ. ἦν δὲ δὴ τί τὸ ἐνύπνιον;

10 ΣΩ. ἐδόκει τίς μοι γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα καλὴ καὶ εὐειδής,
b λευκὰ ἱμάτια ἔχουσα, καλέσαι με καὶ εἰπεῖν· ὦ Σώκρατες,

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 1
ἐγείρω: to wake up, rouse, stir, 2
εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 3
ἐπ-έρχομαι: to approach, attack, assault, 3
ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2
εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 1
ἦκω: to have come, be present, 8
ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 2
ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak or mantle, 1
καιρός, ὁ: right moment, time 1

καλέω: to call, summon, invite, 1
καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3
κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 2
λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 1
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 2
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4
πλοῖον, τό: vessel, ship, 2
που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 1
πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4
τεκμαίρομαι: to judge by signs, conjecture, 2
τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
ὑστεραῖος, -α, -ον: next; later, following, 1

a2 ἐρῶ: ἐρέω, treated as the fut. of λέγω
τῇ ὑστεραία (ἡμέρῃ): on...; dat time when
που: I suppose; (D494)
3 ἢ: than...; following ὑστεραία 'later'
ἢ: on (that day); relative, dat. time when
ἂν ἔλθῃ: comes; ἂν + 3s aor. subj.
ἔρχομαι, indefinite temporal clause
4 φάσι: 3p pres. φημί
γέ τοι δὴ: at any rate; γέ is restrictive and
emphasized by τοι δὴ
οἱ...κύριοι: those in authority over these
things
5 ἐπ-ιούσης: the coming; gen. sg fem. pple
ἐπ-έρχομαι
ἡμέρας: during...; gen. of time within
οἶμαι: οἶομαι
αὐτὸ: (that) it...; acc. subject, i.e. πλοῖον

6 τῆς ἐτέρας (ἡμέρας): during...; see above
δ: which...; neut. acc. relative pronoun
ἐώρακα: 1s pf. ὀράω
7 ὀλίγον: a little; acc. of extent of degree
with comparative adverb πρότερον
πρότερον: comparative adv.
νυκτός: than...; gen. of comparison
κινδυνεύεις: it looks as though you; + inf.
'you run the risk of not waking...' aor. inf.
ἐγείρω; κινδυνεύω is often translated as
'probably' or 'perhaps' + inf. as main verb
9 ἦν: 3s impf. εἰμί
δὴ τί: just what...?; δὴ lends emphasis
10 προσελθοῦσα: aor. pple
11 ἔχουσα: wearing; fem. nom. sg. pple
καλέσαι: aor. inf. governed by ἐδόκει

ἤματί κεν τριτάτῳ Φθίην ἐρίβωλον ἴκοιο.

KP. ἄτοπον τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἐναργὲς μὲν οὖν, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Κρίτων.

KP. λίαν γε, ὥς ἔοικεν. ἀλλ', ὦ δαιμόνιε Σώκρατες, ⁵
 ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐμοὶ πιθοῦ καὶ σώθητι· ὥς ἐμοί, ἐὰν σὺ ἀπο-
 θάνῃς, οὐ μία συμφορά ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ χωρὶς μὲν τοῦ ἐστερη-
 σθαι τοιούτου ἐπιτηδείου οἶον ἐγὼ οὐδένα μὴ ποτε εὐρήσω,
 ἔτι δὲ καὶ πολλοῖς δόξω, οἳ ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ μὴ σαφῶς ἴσασιν,
 ὥς οἷός τ' ὦν σε σῶζειν εἰ ἤθελον ἀναλίσκειν χρήματα, ^c
 ἀμελῆσαι. καίτοι τίς ἂν αἰσχίων εἴη ταύτης δόξα ἢ δοκεῖν

αἰσχίων, -ον: more shameful, disgraceful, 1
 ἀ-μελέω: to not care, be careless, 1
 ἀναλίσκω: to use up, squander, spend, 3
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6
 ἄ-τοπος, -ον: extraordinary, out of place, 1
 δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: possessed by a δαίμων, 1
 ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
 ἐν-αργής, -ές: clear, plain, visible, palpable, 1
 ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 3
 ἔοικα: to be like, seem likely, 1
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
 ἐρί-βωλος, -ον: very fertile, of large clods 1
 ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 1
 ἡμαρ, ἡματος, τό: day, 1

οἶδα: to know, 7
 ἰκνέομαι: to come, arrive, 1
 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 1
 κεν: modal adv., 1
 λίαν: very, exceedingly, very much, 1
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3
 σαφῶς: clearly, distinctly, 1
 στερέω: to deprive, rob of, bereave (gen.), 2
 συμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3
 σῶζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
 τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 9
 τριτάτος, -η, -ον: a third, 1
 Φθίη, ἡ: Phthia (home of Achilles) 1
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from (gen.) 1

- b4 ἤματί...ἴκοιο: Homer, *Iliad* 9.363: 'ἤματι κε τριτάτῳ Φθίην ἐρίβωλον ἰκοίμην' spoken by Achilles, who says that he can return home to Phthia from Troy in 3 days
 ἤματί...τριτάτῳ; *on*...; dat time when ἴκοι(ο): *you could arrive*; κεν (ἄν) + 2s aor. opt. ἰκνέομαι is potential optative
 3 μὲν οὖν: elsewhere 'certainly in fact,' here a corrective: 'no, rather' 'on the contrary' ὥς γέ: *so at least*; restrictive in sense
 4 γε: emphasizes the preceding word, much like italics or the stress in oral speech
 5 δαιμόνιε: *god-touched*; in response to Socrates' interpretation of the dream emphasized by τοι δὴ
 6 καί: *even*; adverb modifies νῦν
 πιθοῦ: aor. imperative πείθω + dat.
 σώθητι: aor. pass. imperative σῶζω

- ἐὰν...ἀποθάνῃς: *if*...; present general condition (ἐὰν + aor. subj., pres. ind.)
 ἂν ἔλθῃ: *comes*; ἄν + 3s aor. subj.
 ἔρχομαι, indefinite temporal clause
 7 τοῦ ἐστερηῆσθαι: *from being deprived*...; articular inf. (pf. pass. inf. στερέω)
 8 τοιούτου ἐπιτηδείου: *from*...; separation οἶον: *as*...; 'which sort' a relative *which* is a correlative with demonstrative adjective τοιούτου ('this sort...which sort' or 'such...as'); here an accusative predicate οὐδένα μὴ ποτε: *not ever...anyone*; μὴ οὐ + fut. in a generic assertion (S2705g)
 9 ἴσασιν: 3p οἶδα, pf. but pres. in sense
 c1 ὥς: *since*; + pple expresses alleged cause οἷός τ' ὦν: *being able*; 'being the sort to'
 2 ἂν εἴη: *would be*; potential 3rd sg. opt. εἰμί ταύτης: *than*...; gen. of comparison

χρήματα περὶ πλείονος ποιείσθαι ἢ φίλους; οὐ γὰρ πείσονται οἱ πολλοὶ ὥς σὺ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἠθέλησας ἀπιέναι ἐνθένδε
5 ἡμῶν προθυμουμένων.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τί ἡμῖν, ὦ μακάριε Κρίτων, οὕτω τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης μέλει; οἱ γὰρ ἐπαικέστατοι, ὧν μᾶλλον ἄξιον φροντίζειν, ἡγήσονται αὐτὰ οὕτω πεπραῆχθαι ὥσπερ ἂνπραχθῇ.

d ΚΡ. ἀλλ' ὁρᾷς δὴ ὅτι ἀνάγκη, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης μέλειν. αὐτὰ δὲ δῆλα τὰ παρόντα νυνὶ ὅτι οἰοίτ' εἶσιν οἱ πολλοὶ οὐ τὰ σμικρότατα τῶν κακῶν ἐξεργάζεσθαι

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 5
ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to work out, accomplish, 1
ἐπαικής, -ές: suitable, reasonable, good, 1
ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 2

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
μέλει: there is a care for (dat.) for (gen.) 2
νυνὶ: now; as it is, 1
πάρ-εimi: to be near, be present, be at hand 5
πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4
προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, ready, willing, 2
σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 2
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5
φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 3
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

c3 περὶ πλείονος ποιείσθαι: *consider...of more (importance); gen. of value (S1373)*
ἡ; *than*; as often following a comparative
4 πείσονται: fut. pass. (not mid.) πείθω
ὥς: *that*
αὐτὸς: *yourself*; intensive following σύ
4 ἀπιέναι: inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
like italics or the stress in oral speech
5 ἡμῶν...: (*though*) *we...*; gen. absolute is concessive in force
6 τί: *why...?*
7 ἐπαικέστατοι: *best men*
ὧν: *whose (opinion)*; supply δόξαν
ἄξιον: (*it is*) *worthwhile*; supply ἐστί

a corrective: 'no, rather' 'on the contrary'
8 αὐτὰ: *that they...*; i.e. 'these matters,' acc. subject of pf. pass. inf. πράττω; from αὐτός, where we may prefer ταῦτα
ἂνπραχθῇ: 3s aor. pass. subjunctive
πράττω; + ἂν indicates a supposed fact in future time (S2545)
d1 ὁρᾷς: ὁράεις, 2s present ὁράω
δῆ: *in fact*; emphasizes the verb (D215)
2 αὐτὰ...παρόντα: *present affairs themselves are clear that...*
νυνὶ: *just now*; deictic iota lends emphasis
οἰοίτ' εἶσιν: *are able*; see below
σμικρότατα: superlative adj.

οἷος τε + εἰμί = to be able/possible + epexegetical (explanatory) infinitive

οἷος τ' ὧν:	<i>being able (being fit to)</i>	44c1 ^{p.61} , 46a2 ^{p.68}	οἷος can mean 'fit,' or 'sort' and + inf. translates as 'able/possible.'
οἰοίτ' εἶσιν:	<i>are able (are fit to)</i>	44d2 ^{p.62}	The particle τε is a connective that is untranslatable (2970).
οἰοίτ' εἶναι	<i>to be able (are fit to)</i>	44d6, d7, d8 ^{p.63}	This construction is employed eight times in the <i>Crito</i> .
οἷόν τε (ἐστί)	<i>it is possible (it is fit to)</i>	46a7 ^{p.69}	
οἰοίτ' εἶσιν	<i>are able to (are fit to)</i>	48a11 ^{p.78}	
οἰοίτ' ἦσαν	<i>were able (were fit to)</i>	48c5 ^{p.80}	

ἀλλὰ τὰ μέγιστα σχεδόν, ἐάν τις ἐν αὐτοῖς διαβεβλημένος ᾖ.

5

ΣΩ. εἰ γὰρ ὠφελον, ὦ Κρίτων, οἰοί τ' εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τ' ἦσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα, καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν. νῦν δὲ οὐδέτερα οἰοί τε· οὔτε γὰρ φρόνιμον οὔτε ἀφρονα δυνατοὶ ποιῆσαι, ποιοῦσι δὲ τοῦτο ὅτι ἂν τύχωσι.

10

ΚΡ. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐχέτω· τὰδε δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες, e

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
 ἄ-φρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly, 2
 δια-βάλλω: to slander, dispute; pass over, 1
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 4
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5

μέγιστος, -η, -ον: greatest, best, longest, 4
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here 5
 οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2
 ὀφείλω: to owe, ought, be bound, 1
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about 3
 τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen⁷
 φρόνιμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 2

- d3 ἐάν...ᾖ: *if...*; protasis in a present general condition (ἐάν + subj., present ind.)
 διαβεβλημένος ᾖ: periphrastic 3s pf. pass. subjunctive (pf. pass. pple + εἰμί)
 6 εἰ γὰρ ὠφελον: *Would that...*; + inf.; εἰ γὰρ, here with impf. ὀφείλω, introduces an unattainable wish (S1780); γὰρ shows approval of what was said, i.e. 'yes, for...' *οἰοί τ' εἶναι: to be able; inf. εἰμί*
 7 ἵνα οἰοί τ' ἦσαν: *that they might have been able (to accomplish)*; ἵνα expresses purpose usually with subj. or opt. but here with past. ind. after an unfulfilled wish showing that the purpose is unfulfilled
 8 καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν: *it would be good*; ἔχω (holds, is disposed) + adv. is equivalent to

- 'to be' + adj.; ἂν + aor. ind. expresses past (unrealized) potential; adv. καλῶς is often translated as 'well,' hence the adj. 'good'
 νῦν δὲ: *but as it is*; often after contrary-to-fact conditions and unfulfilled wishes
 οἰοί τε (εἰσὶν ἐργάζεσθαι): supply verbs
 9 δυνατοὶ (εἰσὶν): supply 3p pres. εἰμί
 ποιῆσαι: aor. inf.
 τοῦτο ὅτι: *this...(namely) whatever...*
 10 ἂν τύχωσι (ποιοῦντες): ἂν + 3p aor. subj. τυγχάνω, indefinite relative clause; τυγχάνω + pple is translated 'happen to'
 e1 ἐχέτω: *let...be*; 3s imperative + neut. pl. subject; ; ἔχω (holds, is disposed) + adv. is equivalent to 'to be' + adj

Common Translations of ἔχω

ἔχω + infinitive → *to be able + inf.*
 ἔχω + adverb → *to be + adjective*
 'holds, is disposed'

ἔχωμεν λέγειν^{p. 70} *we are able to say*
 ἔχω ἀποκρίνασθαι^{p. 87} *I am able to reply*
 ἔχω λέγειν^{p. 106} *I am able to say*
 καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν^{p. 63} *it would be good*
 οὕτως ἐχέτω^{p. 63} *let...be so*
 ὥδε ἔχω^{p. 71} *I am so*
 ὀρθῶς ἔχοντος^{p. 85} *being right*
 καλῶς ἔχουσιν^{p. 89} *they are good*
 οὕτως ἔχει^{p. 90} *it is so*

εἰπέ μοι. ἄρα γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθῇ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτη-
 δείων μὴ, ἐὰν σὺ ἐνθένδε ἐξέλθῃς, οἱ συκοφάνται ἡμῖν
 πράγματα παρέχωσιν ὥς σὲ ἐνθένδε ἐκκλέψασιν, καὶ ἀναγ-
 5 κασθῶμεν ἢ καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν οὐσίαν ἀποβαλεῖν ἢ συχνὰ
 χρήματα, ἢ καὶ ἄλλο τι πρὸς τούτοις παθεῖν; εἰ γάρ τι
 45 τοιοῦτον φοβῇ, ἔασον αὐτὸ χαίρειν· ἡμεῖς γάρ που δίκαιοί
 ἐσμεν σώσαντές σε κινδυνεύειν τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον καὶ ἐὰν
 δέῃ ἔτι τούτου μείζω. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθου καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποίει.
 ΣΩ. καὶ ταῦτα προμηθοῦμαι, ὦ Κρίτων, καὶ ἄλλα
 5 πολλά.

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4
 ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 2
 ἀπο-βάλλω: to throw off, or away, 1
 ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6
 ἐάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
 εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
 ἐκ-κλέπτω: to steal away, deceive, 1
 ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
 κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 1
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3

e2 εἰπέ: aor. imperative
 ἄρα γε μὴ...: *You are not..., are you?*;
 Smyth (2651) says ἄρα μὴ anticipates
 a 'no' reply (Lat. num) but Denniston (48.
 50) claims ἄρα μὴ merely suggests that
 the affirmative is difficult to accept
 προμηθῇ: προμηθε(ε)σαι, 2s pres.
 3 ἐάν...ἐξέλθῃς: *if...*; protasis in a present
 general condition (ἐάν + aor. subj., ind.)
 4 μὴ...πράγματα παρέχωσιν: *lest...make*
trouble; fearing clause (3p pres. subj.)
 ὥς...ἐκκλέψασιν: (*on the charge*) *that...*;
 the sycophants charge; 3p aor.
 ἀναγκασθῶμεν: aor. pass. subjunctive
 parallel to παρέχωσιν in fearing clause

οὐσία, ἡ: property; being; substance, 2
 παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, give, 2
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
 πᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
 προ-μηθεομαι: show forethought, care for,
 regard for (gen) 1
 συκο-φάντης, -ου ὁ: false accuser, informer, 2
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great 1
 σῶζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
 τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 9
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6
 χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 2
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7

5 ἢ...ἢ...ἢ: *either...or...or*
 ἀποβαλεῖν: aor. inf.
 6 παθεῖν: aor. inf. πάσχω
 πρὸς τούτοις *in addition to these things*
 45a φοβῇ: φοβε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.
 ἔασον χαίρειν: *dismiss*; lit. 'allow (acc.)
 to say farewell,' aor. sg. imperative ἐάω
 2 ἐσμεν: 1p pres. εἰμί
 κινδυνεύειν: *to run this risk*; cognate acc.
 inf.; exegetical (explanatory) inf.
 following δίκαιοι
 3 δέῃ: 3s pres subj. δεῖ
 μείζω (κίνδυνον): μείζο(ν)α...; acc. sg.
 πείθου: sg. mid. imperative
 ποίει: ποίει; sg. act. imperative

Exegetical (Explanatory) Infinitive

This near equivalent to an acc. of respect limits and clarifies the range of a noun or adjective.

οἷός τ' ὦν σῶζειν being fit to save ^{p. 61}

δίκαιοι κινδυνεύειν right to risk ^{p. 64}

ἔτοιμοι ἀναλίσκειν ready to spend ^{p. 65}

ἐπιθυμία εἰδέναι a desire to know ^{p. 96}

ΚΡ. μήτε τοίνυν ταῦτα φοβοῦ—καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πολὺ
 τὰργύριον ἔστιν ὃ θέλουσι λαβόντες τινὲς σῶσαί σε καὶ ἐξ-
 αγαγεῖν ἐνθάδε. ἔπειτα οὐχ ὀρᾷς τούτους τοὺς συκοφάντας
 ὡς εὐτελεῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἂν δέοι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου;
 σοὶ δὲ ὑπάρχει μὲν τὰ ἐμὰ χρήματα, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, ἱκανά·
 ἔπειτα καὶ εἴ τι ἐμοῦ κηδόμενος οὐκ οἶε δεῖν ἀναλίσκειν
 τὰμά, ξένοι οὗτοι ἐνθάδε ἔτοιμοι ἀναλίσκειν· εἰς δὲ καὶ
 κεκόμικεν ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀργύριον ἱκανόν, Σιμμίας ὁ Θη-
 βαῖος, ἔτοιμος δὲ καὶ Κέβης καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ πάννυ. 5
 ὥστε, ὅπερ λέγω, μήτε ταῦτα φοβούμενος ἀποκάμης σαντὸν

ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 2
 ἀναλίσκω: to use up, squander, spend, 3
 ἀπο-κάμνω: grow weary; fail, hesitate, 1
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver (coin), piece of silver, 3
 ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2
 ἐν-θάδε: hither, thither, 3
 ἐνθάδε: from here, from this place, 9
 ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, help escape, 4
 ἐπί: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5
 ἔπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 2
 ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 2
 εὐ-τελής, -ες: easily paid, cheap, paltry, 1
 Θηβαῖος, -η, -ον: Theban, 1
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable 3

a6 φοβοῦ: φοβε(σ)ο, sg. mid. imperative
 7 τὰργύριον: τὸ ἀργύριον, crasis
 ὃ: which...; relative, neut. acc. sg. object
 of nom. pl. aor. pple λαμβάνω
 θέλουσι: ἐθέλουσι, 3p pres.
 σῶσαι: 1st aor. inf. σῶζω
 ἐξαγαγεῖν: 2nd aor. inf. ἐξ-άγω
 8 ὀρᾷς: ὀράεις, 2s α-contract verb
 9 ὡς εὐτελεῖς: *how cheap these informers*
 (are); proleptic use of συκοφάντας which
 should come after not before ὡς εὐτελεῖς
 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; inner acc. of δέοι 'there
 is no need' or adverbial acc.
 ἂν δέοι: *there would be a need*; potential
 opt., δέω governs a gen. of separation
 ἐπ' αὐτούς: aor. inf. σῶζω

Κέβης, ὁ: Cebes, 1
 κήδομαι: to care about, be troubled, 2
 κομίζω: to bring, convey; travel, journey, 1
 λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5
 μή-τε: and not; neither... nor, 6
 ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4
 πάννυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3
 Σιμμίας, ὁ: Simmias, 1
 συκο-φάντης, -ου ὁ: false accuser, informer, 2
 σῶζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
 ὑπ-άρχω: to be there, be ready, be available 1
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

b1 σοί: *for you*; dat. of interest
 2 τι...κηδόμενος: *having some care for* +
 gen.; an inner acc.
 οἶε: οἶε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid. οἶομαι
 3 τὰμα: τὰ ἐμα (χρήματα); crasis
 οὔτοι: *these (friends are)*; Crito is talking
 about the friends who are not now present
 ἀναλίσκειν: expegetical (explanatory) inf.
 governed by ἔτοιμοι
 4 κεκόμικεν: 3s pf. κομίζω
 ἐπὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο: *for this very (purpose)*
 6 ὅπερ λέγω: *just as I have been saying*; the
 present is pf. progressive in sense
 μήτε...ἀποκάμης: prohibitive subj. (μὴ +
 2s aor. subj.) may be translated 'don't
 tire' or 'you should not tire' + inf.

- σώσαι, μήτε, ὃ ἔλεγες ἐν τῷ δικαστηρίῳ, δυσχερές σοι
γενέσθω ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ἔχοις ἐξελθὼν ὅτι χρῶο σαυτῷ· πολ-
c λαχοῦ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοσε ὅποι ἂν ἀφίκη ἀγαπήσουσί σε·
ἐὰν δὲ βούλῃ εἰς Θετταλίαν ἵεναι, εἰσὶν ἐμοὶ ἐκεῖ ξένοι οἱ
σε περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσονται καὶ ἀσφάλειάν σοι παρέξονται,
ὥστε σε μηδένα λυπεῖν τῶν κατὰ Θετταλίαν.
- 5 ἔτι δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲ δίκαιόν μοι δοκεῖς ἐπιχειρεῖν
πρᾶγμα, σαυτὸν προδοῦναι, ἐξὸν σωθῆναι, καὶ τοιαῦτα σπεύ-
δεις περὶ σαυτὸν γενέσθαι ἅπερ ἂν καὶ οἱ ἐχθροὶ σου σπεύσαιέν
τε καὶ ἔσπενσαν σὲ διαφθεῖραι βουλόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις

ἀγαπάω: love, show affection, be fond of, 1
ἄλλο-σε: to another place, to elsewhere, 3
ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: safety, security, assurance, 1
ἀφ-ικνεόμαι: to come, arrive, 1
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
δικαστήριον, τό: court, 3
δυσ-χερής, -ές: hard to manage, difficult, 1
ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5
ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy 1
Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7
κατά: down from (gen), down (along) (acc.) 1

λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief, 1
μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 6
ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4
ὅποι: to which place, whither, 3
παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, give, 2
πολλα-χοῦ: in many places, 1
πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
προ-δίδωμι: to give over, deliver, betray, 3
σπεύδω: to hasten, hurry, rush, be eager, 3
σώζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 9
χράομαι: to use, employ, possess (+ dat.), 2
ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

- b7 σῶσαι: 1st aor. inf. σώζω
μήτε...γενέσθω: and don't let it become;
negative 3s aor. imperative
- 8 ὅτι: (namely) that...; the entire noun-
clause is subject of γενέσθω
of nom. pl. aor. pple λαμβάνω
ἂν ἔχοις: you would know; potential opt.
ὅτι: what; ὅ τι, interrogative, inner acc. of
χράομαι: 'what use you would make...'
χρῶο σαυτῷ: you would do with
yourself; 'employ yourself,' χράοι(σ)ο is
2s pres. opt. replacing a deliberative
subjunctive in secondary sequence
- c1 ὅποι ἂν ἀφίκη: to wherever...; indefinite
relative clause (ἂν + 2s aor. subj.)
- 2 βούλῃ: 2s pres. mid. subj. in a general
present condition (ἐάν + subj., ind.)
ἵεναι: inf. ἔρχομαι

- εἰσὶν: 3p pres. εἰμί
οἱ: who...; relative, note the accent
- 3 περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσονται: consider...of
great (importance); gen. of value (S1373)
- 4 ὥστε: so that...; result, + acc. subj. + inf.
σε μηδένα: μηδένα is acc. subj., σε, object
τῶν...: of those..., partitive gen.
κατὰ Θετταλίαν: in Thessaly
- 5 ἔτι δέ: and furthermore; 'and still'
δίκαιον (εἶναι)... δοκεῖς: you think unjust
to...; + inf. or 'you think (it is) not just to'
ἐπιχειρεῖν πρᾶγμα: to attempt this matter
- 6 προδοῦναι: aor. inf. προδίδωμι
ἐξὸν σωθῆναι: (though) it being allowed to
be saved; acc. absolute.; neut. pple ἔξεστι
- 7 ἂν...σπεύσαιεν τε: both would be eager;
aor. potential opt. σπεύδω
- 8 πρὸς τούτοις: in addition to these things

καὶ τοὺς υἱεῖς τοὺς σαυτοῦ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖς προδιδόναι, οὓς σοι
 ἐξὸν καὶ ἐκθρέψαι καὶ ἐκπαιδεῦσαι οἰκίῃσιν καταλιπών, καὶ d
 τὸ σὸν μέρος ὅτι ἂν τύχωσι τοῦτο πράξουσιν· τεύξονται δέ,
 ὥς τὸ εἰκός, τοιούτων οἷάπερ εἴθην γίγνεσθαι ἐν ταῖς
 ὀρφανίαις περὶ τοὺς ὀρφανούς. ἡ γὰρ οὐ χρὴ ποιεῖσθαι
 παῖδας ἢ συνδιαταλαιπωρεῖν καὶ τρέφοντα καὶ παιδεύοντα, σὺ 5
 δέ μοι δοκεῖς τὰ ῥαθυμότατα αἰρεῖσθαι. χρὴ δέ, ἅπερ ἂν ἀνὴρ
 ἀγαθὸς καὶ ἀνδρείος ἔλοιτο, ταῦτα αἰρεῖσθαι, φάσκοντά γε δὴ
 ἀρετῆς διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· ὥς ἔγωγε καὶ
 ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τῶν σῶν ἐπιτηδείων αἰσχύνομαι μὴ e

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
 αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 6
 αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel shame, 3
 ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον: brave, courageous, manly 1
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4
 βίος, ὁ: life, 4
 διά: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4
 ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6
 ἔθω: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3
 εἰκός, -ότος τό: what is likely, probable, reasonable 2
 ἐκ-παιδεύω: to educate completely, 1
 ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
 ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2

μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3
 ὀρφανία, ἡ: orphanhood, 1
 ὀρφανός, -ή, -όν: orphan, bereft of parents, 1
 οἷοσπερ, οἷα, οἷον: the sort which, such as, 1
 οἰχέομαι: to have gone, be gone, depart, 1
 παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 προ-δίδωμι: to give over, deliver, betray, 3
 ῥάθυμος, -ον: easy, light; indifferent, lazy, 1
 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8
 συν-δια-ταλαιπωρέω: endure hardship with 1
 τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such, 9
 τρέφω: to bring up, raise, rear 2
 τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7
 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son, child, 1
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); over (acc) 3
 φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3
 χρὴ: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

c9 τοὺς υἱεῖς: *children*; see *Apology* 34d
 προδιδόναι: pres. inf. προδίδωμι
 οὓς: *whom...*; relative
 d1 ἔξον...ἐκπαιδεῦσαι: (*though*) *it being allowed...*; acc. absolute concessive in sense.; neut. pple ἔξεστι
 ἐκθρέψαι: aor. inf. ἐκ-τρέφω
 οἰκίῃσιν: οἰκίῃσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. οἰχέομαι
 καταλιπών: nom. aor. pple καταλείπω
 2 τὸν σὸν μέρος: *on your part*; acc. respect
 ὅτι ἂν τύχωσι (πράττοντες): *whatever (the children) happen to accomplish*;
 indefinite relative clause (ἄν+ aor. subj);
 τυγχάνω governs a complementary pple,
 here missing; the antecedent is τοῦτο
 τοῦτο πράξουσιν: *this they will*

accomplish; i.e. 'they will fare in this way
 in which they happen to fare' fut. πράττω
 τεύξομαι: *they will attain*; + gen; i.e. 'hit
 upon' fut. τυγχάνω
 3 τοιούτων οἷάπερ: *such as*; correlative
 εἴθην: *it is customary*; pf. ἔθω
 4 ποιεῖσθαι: *to consider*
 5 καί...καί: *both...and*
 6 τὰ ῥαθυμότατα: superlative adverb
 αἰρεῖσθαι: *to choose*; pres. mid. inf.
 7 ἂν...ἔλοιτο: *would choose*; potential opt.,
 aor. mid. αἰρέω
 φάσκοντά γε δὴ: (*you*) *accustomed to
 claiming certainly*; δὴ strengthens γε
 (D245); σκ suggests iterative/customary
 action

δόξη ἅπαν τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ περὶ σὲ ἀνανδρία τινὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ
 πεπρᾶχθαι, καὶ ἡ εἵσοδος τῆς δίκης εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον ὡς
 εἰσηλθεν ἐξὸν μὴ εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἀγὼν τῆς δίκης
 5 ὡς ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον δὴ τουτί, ὥσπερ κατάγελως
 τῆς πράξεως, κακία τινὶ καὶ ἀνανδρία τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διαπεφευ-
 46 γέναι ἡμᾶς δοκεῖν, οἵτινές σε οὐχὶ ἐσώσαμεν οὐδὲ σὺ σαυτόν,
 οἶόν τε ὃν καὶ δυνατὸν εἶ τι καὶ μικρὸν ἡμῶν ὄφελος ᾗν.
 ταῦτα οὖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅρα μὴ ἅμα τῷ κακῷ καὶ αἰσχροῖ ᾗ
 σοί τε καὶ ἡμῖν. ἀλλὰ βουλεύου—μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ βου-
 5 λεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα ἀλλὰ βεβουλεύεσθαι—μία δὲ βουλή· τῆς

ἀγὼν, ὁ: trial; contest, competition, 1
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
 ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 2
 ἀν-ανδρία, ἡ: unmanliness, cowardice, 2
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 4
 βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 6
 βουλή, ἡ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion, 3
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape 1
 δικαστήριον, τό: court, 3
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
 εἰσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 2
 εἴσ-οδος, ὁ: entrance, 1

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6
 κακία, ἡ: wickedness, cowardice, 1
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
 κατάγελως, -ωτος, ὁ: derision, ridicule, 1
 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
 μικρός, ἡ, ὄν: small, little; trifle, 1
 ὄφελος, τό: profit, benefit, help, advantage 2
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
 πράξις, -εως ἡ: action, deed; business, 1
 σῶζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
 τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 1
 ὥρα, ἡ: time; season, period of time, 1
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

e2 δόξη: *lest the entire matter may seem*; 3s
 aor. subj. in a fearing clause
 ἀνανδρία...ἡμετέρα: *because of...*; dat. of
 cause
 πεπρᾶχθαι: pf. pass. inf. πράττω
 3 καὶ...καὶ...καὶ: *both...and...and*
 δίκης: *legal case*
 ὡς εἰσηλθεν: *when (the case) entered*
 4 ἔξον...εἰσελθεῖν: *(though) it being possible*
not to enter (the case); acc. abs. is
 concessive in force; neut. pple ἔξεστι
 ἀγὼν: *the trial*
 ὡς: see line 3 parallel above
 5 τελευταῖον: *finally*; adverbial acc.
 τουτί: *this*; deictic iota gives emphasis
 6 κακία...ἡμετέρα: dat. cause, see line 2
 46a δοκεῖν: *(namely) that we seem...*; in

apposition to τουτί; ἡμᾶς is acc. subject
 οἵτινές: *who...*; antecedent ἡμᾶς
 2 οἶόν τε ὃν: *(though) it being possible...*;
 acc. abs.; neuter. sg. pres. pple εἰμί
 εἴ...ᾗν: *if we were good for anything at all*;
 lit. 'if our use was even something small,'
 καὶ 'even' is adverbial; ἡμῶν is subjective
 gen. of ὄφελος (if we profited Socrates)
 3 ταῦτα: *in respect to...*; acc. respect
 ὅρα μὴ: *see (to it) that...*; fearing clause
 with 3s pres. subj. εἰμί (S2220)
 καὶ...ᾗ: *(these things) also be shameful*;
 supply neuter pl. subject for 3s verb
 4 βουλεύου: sg. mid. imperative
 5 ὥρα: *(it is) time...*; infinitives are subject
 μία δὲ βουλή: *and there is...*; supply verb

γὰρ ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς πάντα ταῦτα δεῖ πεπραῆχθαι, εἰ δ' ἔτι
περιμενουμέν, ἀδύνατον καὶ οὐκέτι οἶόν τε. ἀλλὰ παντὶ
τρόπῳ, ὦ Σώκρατες, πείθου μοι καὶ μηδαμῶς ἄλλως ποίει.

ΣΩ. ὦ φίλε Κρίτων, ἡ προθυμία σου πολλοῦ ἀξία εἰ b
μετά τινος ὀρθότητος εἴη· εἰ δὲ μή, ὅσῳ μείζων τοσοῦτω
χαλεπωτέρα. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρὴ ἡμᾶς εἴτε ταῦτα πρακτέον
εἴτε μή· ὥς ἐγὼ οὐ νῦν πρῶτον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀεὶ τοιοῦτος οἶος
τῶν ἐμῶν μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ πείθεσθαι ἢ τῷ λόγῳ ὃς ἂν μοι 5
λογιζομένῳ βέλτιστος φαίνεται. τοὺς δὴ λόγους οὖς ἐν τῷ

ἀ-δύνατος, **ον**: unable incapable impossible 1
ἀεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 1
ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4
ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4
εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 8
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2
ἐπ-έρχομαι: to approach, attack, assault, 3
λογίζομαι: to reckon, calculate, count, 1
μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3
μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6
μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 1
μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 2

ὀρθότης, -τητος, ἡ: erectness, upright, 1
ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4
οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 1
περι-μένω: to wait for, await, 1
πρακτέος, -ον: to be done, must be done, 2
προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, willingness, 1
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 9
τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great, so many, 2
τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5
χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4
χρὴ: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

a6 ἐπ-ιούσης: *coming*; pplē ἐπ-έρχομαι
νυκτὸς: *during...*; gen. of time within
πεπραῆχθαι: pf. pass. inf. πράττω
7 ἀδύνατον: *supply verb* ἔστι
οἶόν τε (ἔστι): (*it is*) *possible*; 'is the sort,'
neut. sg., οἶος τε + εἰμί is an idiom
παντὶ τρόπῳ: *in every way*; dat. manner
8 πείθου: sg. mid. imperative πείθω
ποίει: ποίει; sg. act. imperative
b1 ἡ προθυμία: your eagerness (*would be*);
supply ἂν εἴη, potential opt. to complete
this future less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.)
2 εἴη: (*it*) *should be*; 3s opt. εἰμί, protasis
of the future less vivid conditions
ὅσῳ...τοσοῦτω...: *by as much much... (it
is) ...by so much... (it would be)*; relative
and demonstrative, correlatives; both dat.
of degree of difference with comparatives
ὅσῳ μείζων: relative clause; supply verb

χαλεπωτέρα: predicate; supply linking
verb and ἡ προθυμία as subject
3 πρακτέον: (*we*) *must do these things*; '(it
is) to be done,' verbal adj. + εἰμί suggests
necessity or obligation; often with dat. of
agent (supply ἡμῖν); here, the construction
is impersonal and takes an acc. obj. (2152)
4 ὥς ἐγώ: *since I (am)...*; causal in sense
οὐ νῦν πρῶτον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀεὶ: *not now for
the first time but in fact always*; πρῶτον
is adverbial acc.; καὶ is adverbial
οἶος...πείθεσθαι: *so as to obey...*; + dat.
'which sort (is) to obey,' relative;
epexegetic (explanatory) mid. inf.
5 τῶν ἐμῶν: *of my own*; partitive gen.
ἢ: *than*;
ὃς ἂν: *whatever...*; ἂν + subj. in an
indefinite relative clause

ἐμπροσθεν ἔλεγον οὐ δύναμαι νῦν ἐκβαλεῖν, ἐπειδὴ μοι
 ἦδε ἡ τύχη γέγονεν, ἀλλὰ σχεδὸν τι ὅμοιοι φαίνονται μοι,
 c καὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς πρεσβεύω καὶ τιμῶ οὕσπερ καὶ πρότερον·
 ὧν ἐὰν μὴ βελτίω ἔχωμεν λέγειν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, εἰ ἴσθι
 ὅτι οὐ μὴ σοι συγχωρήσω, οὐδ' ἂν πλείω τῶν νῦν παρόν-
 των ἢ τῶν πολλῶν δύναμις ὥσπερ παῖδας ἡμᾶς μορμο-
 5 λύττηται, δεσμοὺς καὶ θανάτους ἐπιπέμπουσα καὶ χρημάτων
 ἀφαιρέσεις. πῶς οὖν ἂν μετριώτατα σκοποίμεθα αὐτά; εἰ
 πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἀναλάβοιμεν, ὃν σὺ λέγεις
 περὶ τῶν δοξῶν. πότερον καλῶς ἐλέγετο ἐκάστοτε ἢ οὐ,

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 1
 ἀφαιρέσεις, -εως, ἡ: a carrying or taking off, 1
 βελτίων, -ον: better, 4
 δεσμός, ὁ: a binding, bond, fetter, 1
 δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 3
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, force, capacity 1
 ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 3
 ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 1
 ἐμ-προσθεν: before, former; earlier, 2
 ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7
 ἐπι-πέμπω: to send to or against, 1
 εὔ: well, 5
 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 2
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
 μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate; enough; modest 1
 μορμολύττομαι: to frighten, scare, terrify, 1
 ὅδε, ἦδε, τότε: this, this here 5

b7 ἐκβαλεῖν: aor. inf. ἐκβάλλω
 8 ἡ τύχη: *misfortune*
 γέγονεν: 3s pf. γίγνομαι
 σχεδὸν τι: *just about, almost*
 c1 τοὺς αὐτοὺς: the same (ones); as often
 when αὐτός is attributive (follows article)
 οὕσπερ: *just as*; 'which very ones (I
 honored)'; relative, supply form of τιμάω
 πρότερον: comparative adverb
 2 ὧν: *than which*; gen. of comparison
 βελτίω: *better things*; βελτίο(ν)α; acc. pl.
 ἔχωμεν: *we are able*; common idiom for
 ἔχω + inf.; 1p subj. in mixed condition
 παρόντι: *present (time)*; pple πάρ-ειμι
 ἴσθι: sg. imperative οἶδα
 3 οὐ μὴ: *not*; a strong denial + fut. (S2755)

οἶδα: to know, 7
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 2
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand 5
 πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4
 πρεσβεύω: to revere, venerate, honor 1
 πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
 πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
 συγ-χωρέω: yield to, concede to (dat), 1
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about 3
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 5
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

πλείω: *more*; πλείο(ν)α; acc. neuter pl.
 inner acc. 'give us more frights'
 παρόντων: *than (those) ...*; gen. of
 comparison; see line 2 above, πάρ-ειμι
 5 ἐπιπέμπουσα: fem. pple modifies δύναμις
 6 ἀφαιρέσεις: acc. pl. ἀφ-αιρέσις
 ἂν...σκοποίμεθα: *should we consider*; fut.
 less vivid 'should, would (εἰ opt, ἂν + opt)
 μετριώτατα: superlative adverb
 αὐτά: *them*; neuter acc. pl.
 7 ἀναλάβοιμεν: *we should ...*; aor. opt. see 6
 of the future less vivid conditions
 λέγεις: *you have been saying*; the present
 is pf. progressive in sense
 8 πότερον...ἢ: πότερον is left untranslated
 καλῶς: *well*

ὅτι ταῖς μὲν δεῖ τῶν δοξῶν προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, ταῖς δ
 δὲ οὐ; ἢ πρὶν μὲν ἐμὲ δεῖν ἀποθνήσκειν καλῶς ἐλέγето,
 νῦν δὲ κατὰδηλος ἄρα ἐγένετο ὅτι ἄλλως ἔνεκα λόγου
 ἐλέγето, ἣν δὲ παιδιὰ καὶ φλυαρία ὥς ἀληθῶς; ἐπιθυμῶ
 δ' ἔγωγ' ἐπισκέψασθαι, ὦ Κρίτων, κοινῇ μετὰ σοῦ εἴ τί 5
 μοι ἀλλοιότερος φανείται, ἐπειδὴ ὧδε ἔχω, ἢ ὁ αὐτός,
 καὶ ἐάσομεν χαίρειν ἢ πεισόμεθα αὐτῷ. ἐλέγето δέ πως,
 ὥς ἐγῶμαι, ἐκάστοτε ὧδε ὑπὸ τῶν οἰομένων τί λέγειν,
 ὥσπερ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον, ὅτι τῶν δοξῶν ἅς οἱ ἀνθρωποι
 δοξάζουσιν δέοι τὰς μὲν περὶ πολλοῦ ποιείσθαι, τὰς δὲ μή. e

ἀληθῶς: truly, 2

ἀλλοῖος, -η, -ον: different, of another sort, 1

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4

ἀνθρώπος, ὁ: human being, 10

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6

δοξάζω: to think, imagine, suppose, 1

ἐάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4

ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6

ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 3

ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+gen.) 2

ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2

ἐπι-σκοπέω: to look upon, examine, regard, 1

κατὰ-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, evident 1

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 2

νυν-δῆ: just now, 2

παιδιά, ἡ: childish play, game, 1

πρὶν: until, before, 4

προσ-έχω: to offer, provide; direct 2

πως: somehow, in any way, 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

φλυαρία, ἡ: nonsense, silly talk, foolery, 1

χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 2

ὧδε: in this way, so, thus, 3

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

d1 ταῖς μὲν...ταῖς δὲ: to some...to others;

dat. of compound verb προσέχειν

τῶν δοξῶν: partitive gen. with ταῖς

2 πρὶν μὲν...νῦν δὲ: previously...but now

ἐμὲ...ἀποθνήσκειν: that it is necessary that;

+ acc. + inf., subject of ἐλέγето

ἐλέγето: it was said; inf. δεῖν is subject

ἄρα: it seems, then; particle is inferential

4 ἄλλως: poorly; 'otherwise,' in contrast to

καλῶς it means 'not well' or 'poorly'

e2 ἔνεκα λόγου: for the sake of (idle)

speech; i.e. Socrates complains that they

should not treat the earlier arguments as

something said but not followed

ἦν: it was; impf. εἰμί

4 ὥς ἀληθῶς: truly

5 ἐπισκέψασθαι: aor. inf. ἐπι-σκοπέω,

which takes its non-present tenses from the

verb ἐπισκέπτομαι

κοινῇ: in common

τί: at all; acc. extent of degree with adj.

6 φανείται: fut. φαίνομαι (fut. stem φανε)

ἔχω: ἔχω (holds, is disposed) + adv. is

often translated as 'to be' + adjective

ἢ...ἢ: either...or

ὁ αὐτός: (it is) the same; a predicate

7 ἐάσομεν χαίρειν: will we dismiss; lit.

'allow (acc.) to say farewell,' 1p aor.

πεισόμεθα: fut. mid. πείθω + dat.

8 ἐγῶμαι: I suppose; crasis, ἐγὼ οἶμαι

ὑπό: by those thinking...; gen. of agent

τί λέγειν: to say something (important)

9 τῶν δοξῶν ἅς: among the opinions which

e1 δεοί: it was necessary; opt. ind. discourse

replaces an indicative in secondary seq.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιείσθαι: to consider (acc)

of great (importance); gen. value (S1373)

- τοῦτο πρὸς θεῶν, ὦ Κρίτων, οὐ δοκεῖ καλῶς σοι λέγεσθαι;
 —σὺ γάρ, ὅσα γε τὰνθρώπεια, ἐκτὸς εἰ τοῦ μέλλειν ἀπο-
 47 θνήσκειν αὔριον, καὶ οὐκ ἂν σὲ παρακρούοι ἢ παροῦσα συμ-
 φορά· σκόπει δὴ—οὐχ ἱκανῶς δοκεῖ σοι λέγεσθαι ὅτι οὐ
 πάσας χρή τὰς δόξας τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμᾶν ἀλλὰ τὰς μέν,
 τὰς δ' οὐ, οὐδὲ πάντων ἀλλὰ τῶν μέν, τῶν δ' οὐ; τί φῆς;
 5 ταῦτα οὐχὶ καλῶς λέγεται;

ΚΡ. καλῶς.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τὰς μέν χρηστὰς τιμᾶν, τὰς δὲ πονηρὰς μῆ;

ΚΡ. ναί.

ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον: of a human, human 1
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6
 αὔριον: tomorrow, 2
 ἐκτός: outside; out of, far from (+ gen.) 1
 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4
 ἱκανῶς: sufficiently, adequately 2
 μέλλω: to be about to, intend to, 2
 ναί: yes, yea, 2
 ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4
 παρα-κρούω: strike aside, mislead, 1
 πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand 5
 πονηρός, -ά, -όν: bad, evil; wicked, 2
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
 συμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 5
 χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 2

- e2 τοῦτο: subject, λέγεσθαι is pass. inf.
 πρὸς θεῶν: *by the gods!*; 'from the gods'
 in exclamation rather than gen. agent
 3 ὅσα γε τὰνθρώπεια: *so far as (they are)*
human affairs at least; ὅσα is adverbial,
 τὰ ἀνθρώπεια is neuter plural
 εἶ: 2s pres. εἰμί, ἐκτός is predicative
 τοῦ μέλλειν: *of going to*: + fut. inf. an
 articular infinitive governdd by ἐκτός
 + acc. + inf., subject of ἐλέγετο
 47a ἂν...παρακρούοι: *would lead astray..;*
 'strike aside,' potential opt.
 παροῦσα: fem. pppe πάρεμι

- 2 σκόπει: σκόπεε; sg. imperative
 δὴ: *just*; emphasizing the imperative
 3 τιμᾶν: inf. α-contract
 τὰς μέν...τὰς δὲ: *some...others*; δόξας
 4 τῶν μέν...τῶν δὲ: *of some...of others*;
 ἀνθρώπων
 φῆς: 2s pres. φημί
 οὐχὶ: deictic iota (-ι) adds emphasis
 5 καλῶς: *well*
 λέγεται: 3s pass. with neut. pl. subject
 7 τιμᾶν: (*is it necessary*) *to honor*; add δεῖ
 χρηστὰς, πονηρὰς: i.e. δόξας

Types of Conditions	Protasis (if-clause)	Apodosis (then-clause)
Simple Present, Simple Past	εἰ + any indicative	any indicative εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, καλῶς ποιεῖς. <i>If you do this, you do well.</i>
Present General (Indefinite)	ἐάν + subjunctive (if ever)	present indicative ἐάν ταῦτα ποιῇς, καλῶς ποιεῖς. If (ever) you do this, you do well.
Past General (Indefinite)	εἰ + optative (if ever)	past indicative εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίης, καλῶς ἐποίεις. If (ever) you did this, you did well.

ΣΩ. χρησταὶ δὲ οὐχ αἱ τῶν φρονίμων, πονηραὶ δὲ αἱ 10
τῶν ἀφρόνων;

ΚΡ. πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, πῶς αὖ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐλέγετο; γυμναζόμενος
ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων πότερον παντὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐπαίνῳ καὶ b
ψόγῳ καὶ δόξῃ τὸν νοῦν προσέχει, ἢ ἐνὸς μόνου ἐκείνου ὃς
ἂν τυγχάνῃ ἱατρὸς ἢ παιδοτρίβης ὧν;

ΚΡ. ἐνὸς μόνου.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν φοβείσθαι χρὴ τοὺς ψόγους καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι 5
τοὺς ἐπαίνους τοὺς τοῦ ἐνὸς ἐκείνου ἀλλὰ μὴ τοὺς τῶν

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace, 1
ἄ-φρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly, 2
αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 3
γυμνάζομαι: to train naked, exercise 1
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
ἐπαίνος, ὁ: praise, approval, 3
ἱατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 1
μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 2
νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4
παιδο-τρίβης, ὁ: trainer, 1

πονηρός, -ά, -όν: bad, evil; wicked, 2
προσ-έχω: to offer, provide; direct 2
πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
τοιούτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such, 9
τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7
φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6
φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6
φρόνιμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 2
χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8
χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 2
ψόγος, ὁ: blame, censure, 2

- 10 χρησταί, πονηραί: predicates; add verb
13 φέρε δὴ: *come now!*; 'carry on now,'
imperative often used to draw attention
ἐλέγετο: *were said*; iterative impf., easier
to express in the active: 'we used to say'
b1 πότερον...ἢ: πότερον is left untranslated
ἐπαίνῳ...δόξῃ: *to the...; dat. object of the*
compound verb προσέχει
2 τὸν νοῦν προσέχει: i.e. pay attention
ἐνός: *of one...*; gen. sg. εἷς
3 τυγχάνῃ...ὧν: *happen to be*; ἄν + 3s
pres. subj. in an indefinite relative clause;
ὧν is a complementary pple, nom. sg. εἰμί
4 ἐνός: *of one...*; gen. sg. εἷς

Future More Vivid	ἐάν + subjunctive future indicative ἐάν ταῦτα ποιῇς, καλῶς ποιήσεις. If you do this, you will do well.
Future Less Vivid	εἰ + optative (<i>should</i>) ἂν + optative (<i>would</i>) εἰ ταῦτα ποιοῖς, καλῶς ἂν ποιοῖς. If you should do this, you would do well.
Present Contrary-to-Fact	εἰ + impf. ind. (<i>were</i>) ἂν + impf. ind. (<i>would</i>) εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίεις. If you were doing this, you would be doing well.
Past Contrary-to-Fact	εἰ + aor. ind. (<i>had</i>) ἂν + aor. ind. (<i>would have</i>) εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίησας. If you had done this, you would have done well.

πολλῶν.

KP. δηλα δή.

ΣΩ. ταύτη ἄρα αὐτῷ πρακτέον καὶ γυμναστέον καὶ
10 ἐδεστέον γε καὶ ποτέον, ἥ ἂν τῷ ἐνὶ δοκῇ, τῷ ἐπιστάτῃ καὶ
ἐπαίοντι, μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ σύμπασι τοῖς ἄλλοις.

KP. ἔστι ταῦτα.

c ΣΩ. εἰεν. ἀπειθήσας δὲ τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ ἀτιμάσας αὐτοῦ τὴν
δόξαν καὶ τοὺς ἐπαίνους, τιμήσας δὲ τοὺς τῶν πολλῶν [λό-
γους] καὶ μηδὲν ἐπαιόντων, ἄρα οὐδὲν κακὸν πείσεται;

KP. πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6

ἀ-πειθέω: to disobey, be disobedient, 2

ἀ-τιμάζω: to dishonor, slight, 1

γυμναστέος, -ον: to be trained, 1

δηλός, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8

ἐδεστέος, -ον: to be eaten, must be eaten 2

ἐπαίνος, ὁ: praise, approval, 3

ἐπ-αίω: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5

ἐπ-ίστημι: to stand near or over, impose, 2

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5

ποτέος, -ον: to be drunk, must be drunk, 1

πρακτέος, -ον: to be done, must be done, 2

πῶς: how? in what way?, 5

σύμ-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once 3

τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 5

b8 δηλα δή: *quite clearly*; '(it is) quite clear'

9 ταύτῃ: *in this way*; dat. of manner

αὐτῷ: *by him*; dat. of agent with verbal
adjective (see below)

πρακτέον...ποτέον: see below

γε: emphasizes preceding word

10 ἥ: *in whichever way*...; relative, dat. of
manner correlative with ταύτῃ

ἂν...δοκῇ: *it seems best*; 3s subj. in an
indefinite relative clause

τῷ ἐνὶ: *to the one*; dat. sg. εἰς

τῷ...ἐπαίοντι: in apposition to τῷ ἐνὶ

μᾶλλον ἢ: *rather than*

11 ἥ: *in whichever way (it seems best)*

12 ἔστι: *are (the case)*; sg. with neut. pl. subj.

c1 εἰεν: *well!*; particle from opt. εἰμί 'let it be'

3 πείσεται: fut. πάσχω

4 πῶς γὰρ οὐκ: *how could he not?*; πῶς
γὰρ expresses impossibility and surprise

Verbal Adjectives Ending in -τέος, -τέα, -τέον

Along with εἰμί and a dative of agent, these verbal adjectives express necessity or obligation. Often the construction is impersonal, and the form of εἰμί or the dative is omitted. In translation, we often make the dative of agent the subject of an active verb. (2149-2152, 944)

πρακτέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ^{p. 69}

it is to be done by us → we **must/ought to** do

πρακτέον αὐτῷ ^{p. 74}

he must do

ἀδικητέον εἶναι ^{p. 82}

we must wrong

γυμναστέον αὐτῷ ^{p. 74}

he must train

ποιητέον ^{p. 86} twice

we must consider

ἐδεστέον αὐτῷ ^{p. 74}

he must eat

ἐξαπατητέον ^{p. 86}

he must deceive

ποτέον αὐτῷ ^{p. 74}

he must drink

ποιητέον ^{p. 92} twice

you must deceive

φροντιστέον ἡμῖν ^{p. 77}

we must consider

ὑπεικτέον ^{p. 92}

you must yield

ποιητέον ^{p. 79}

we must consider

ἀναχωρητέον ^{p. 72}

you must withdrawn

σκεπτέον ἥ ^{p. 80}

we must examine

λειπτέον ^{p. 92}

you must abandoned

ΣΩ. τί δ' ἔστι τὸ κακὸν τοῦτο, καὶ ποῖ τείνει, καὶ εἰς 5
τί τῶν τοῦ ἀπειθοῦντος;

ΚΡ. δῆλον ὅτι εἰς τὸ σῶμα· τοῦτο γὰρ διόλλυσι.

ΣΩ. καλῶς λέγεις. οὐκοῦν καὶ τᾶλλα, ὦ Κρίτων, οὕτως,
ἵνα μὴ πάντα διῶμεν, καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ
ἀδίκων καὶ αἰσχροῦν καὶ καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν καὶ κακῶν, περὶ 10
ᾧ νῦν ἡ βουλή ἡμῖν ἔστιν, πότερον τῇ τῶν πολλῶν δόξῃ
δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἔπεισθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι αὐτὴν ἢ τῇ τοῦ ἐνός, εἴ τις d
ἔστιν ἐπαῖων, ὃν δεῖ καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον
ἢ σύμπαντας τοὺς ἄλλους; ᾧ εἰ μὴ ἀκολουθήσομεν, δια-

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel shame, 3
ἀκολουθέω: to follow (dat) 1
ἀ-πειθέω: to disobey, be disobedient, 2
βουλή, ἡ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion, 3
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
δι-έρχομαι: to go through, pass through, 2
δι-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin utterly, 2
ἐπ-αίω: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort 1
ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4
ποῖ: whither? to where?, 1
σύν-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once 3
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body 4
τείνω: to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread 1
φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6

c5 εἰς τί τῶν: *onto what (of) part of the one*
disobeying; τῶν is partitive, cf. 46b5
7 δῆλον ὅτι: (*it is*) *clear that*; or 'clearly'
διόλλυσι: 3s pres. δι-όλλυμι
8 καλῶς: *well*
καὶ τᾶλλα: *and in other matters*; crasis,
τὰ ἄλλα is neuter pl. acc. of respect
9 ἵνα μὴ: *so that...may not*; negative
purpose clause; subjunctive δι-έρχομαι

καὶ δὴ καὶ: *in particular*; 'and in fact also'
11 ὧν: *which...*; relative pronoun
πότερον...ἢ: no need to translate πότερον
τῇ...δόξῃ: dat. obj. of pres. inf. ἔπομαι
d1 αὐτήν: *it*; i.e. fem. sg. δόξῃ
τῇ τοῦ ἐνός: *that of one*; assume δόξῃ
2 ὃν: *whom...*; relative, object of infinitives
3 ᾧ: *whom...*; dat. object of ἀκολουθέω

Common Constructions with ἄν

Indefinite (or General) Clauses

relative ὅστις, ἡτις, ὃ τι + ἄν + subj.
temporal ἐπειδᾶν, ὅταν, ἕως ἄν + subj.
conditional ἔάν + subj.

ὃ τι ἄν ποιῇ
ἐπειδᾶν ποιῇ
ἔάν ποιῇ

whatever she does...
whenever she does...
if ever she does...

Potential Optative

ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς + subj.

ἵνα ποιῇ

so that (in order that)...

Fearing Clauses

ἄν + past indicative

ἄν ἐποίησε

she would have done...

φθεροῦμεν ἐκεῖνο καὶ λαβησόμεθα, ὃ τῷ μὲν δικαίῳ βέλτιον
 5 ἐγίγνετο τῷ δὲ ἀδίκῳ ἀπώλλυτο. ἢ οὐδέν ἐστι τοῦτο;

ΚΡ. οἶμαι ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, ἐὰν τὸ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὑγιεινοῦ μὲν βέλτιον
 γιγνόμενον, ὑπὸ τοῦ νοσώδους δὲ διαφθειρόμενον διολέσωμεν
 πειθόμενοι μὴ τῇ τῶν ἐπαϊόντων δόξῃ, ἄρα βιωτὸν ἡμῖν ἐστίν

e διεφθαρμένον αὐτοῦ; ἔστι δέ που τοῦτο σῶμα· ἢ οὐχί;

ΚΡ. ναί.

ΣΩ. ἄρ' οὖν βιωτὸν ἡμῖν ἐστίν μετὰ μοχθηροῦ καὶ
 διεφθαρμένου σώματος;

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5
 ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7
 βελτίων, -ον: better, 4
 βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living, 3
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
 δι-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin utterly, 2
 ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
 ἐπ-αίω: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5

λαβάομαι: maltreat, outrage, maim 2
 μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6
 μοχθηρός, -ή, -όν: wretched, worthless, 1
 ναί: yes, yea, 2
 νοσώδης, -ες: sickly, diseased, unsound, 1
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body 4
 ὑγιεινός, -ή, -όν: sound, healthy, wholesome 1
 ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9
 φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6

d4 διαφθεροῦμεν: future
 ἐκεῖνο...δ: that which...
 τῷ δικαίῳ: by the right, just; dat. means
 5 ἐγίγνετο: was made; βέλτιον is predicate
 τῷ ἀδίκῳ: by the wrong, unjust; means
 ἀπώλλυτο: impf. pass. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 6 οἶμαι: οἶομαι
 7 φέρε δὴ: come now!; 'carry on now,' an
 imperative often used to draw attention
 7 ἐὰν...διολέσωμεν: if we destroy; aor. subj.
 δι-όλλυμι in a present general condition
 (ἐὰν+ subj., pres. ind.)

τὸ...γιγνόμενον...δὲ διαφθειρόμενον: the
 thing becoming....but being corrupted...
 ὑπὸ...: because of...; gen. of cause
 9 πειθόμενοι μὴ: if not...; pple is conditional
 is sense; hence μὴ instead of οὐ (S2728)
 ἄρα: untranslated, begins yes/no question
 ἡμῖν: impf. pass. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 e1 διεφθαρμένου αὐτοῦ: with it being
 corrupted; gen. abs., pf. pass. pple
 οὐχί: deictic iota lends extra emphasis
 3 ἄρ': ἄρα, as above
 4 διεφθαρμένον: pf. pass. pple διαφθείρω

Common Uses of Subjunctive in Independent Clauses

Hortatory (1p subj.)

πειρώμεθα *Let us attempt* 48c2^{p. 79}

σκοπῶμεν *let us examine* 48d8^{p. 81}

ἀρχώμεθα *let us begin* 49d6^{p. 85}

πράττωμεν *let us do* 54e1^{p. 106}

Prohibitive (μὴ + aor. subj.)

μῆτε...ἀποκάμης *do not tire! / You should not tire!* 45b6^{p. 65}

μῆ...πείσῃ *do not let Crito persuade!* 54c8-d1^{p. 105}

Deliberative (subj. in direct question)

τί δρῶμεν *What are we to do?* 48d7^{p. 81}

τί φῶμεν *What are we to say?* 48d7^{p. 98}

ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

5

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μετ' ἐκείνου ἄρ' ἡμῖν βιωτὸν διεφθαρμένου, ᾧ τὸ ἄδικον μὲν λωβᾶται, τὸ δὲ δίκαιον ὀνίνησιν; ἢ φανυλότερον ἡγούμεθα εἶναι τοῦ σώματος ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι ποτ' ἐστὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων, περὶ δ' ἣ τε ἀδικία καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη ἐστίν;

48

ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τιμιώτερον;

ΚΡ. πολὺ γε.

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα, ὦ βέλτιστε, πάνν ἡμῖν οὕτω φροντιστέον 5
τί ἐροῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἡμᾶς, ἀλλ' ὅτι ὁ ἐπαῖων περὶ τῶν

ἀ-δικία, ἡ: wrong-doing, injustice, 1
ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2
βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living, 3
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness, 3
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
ἐπ-αίω: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5
ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

λωβάομαι: maltreat, outrage, maim 2
μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6
ὀνίνημι: to profit, benefit, help, assist
οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6
πάνν: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3
ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body 4
τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, 2
φανυλός, -η, -όν: trivial, petty, worthless, 2
φροντιστέος, -ον: to be considered, 1

e6 μετ': with...; μετὰ + gen.

ἄρ': ἄρα

βιωτὸν: supply ἐστὶ

διεφθαρμένου: pf. pass. pple with ἐκείνου

7 ᾧ: which; dat. obj. of λωβᾶται, ὀνίνησιν

τὸ ἄδικον: the unjust, wrong; substantive

τὸ δίκαιον: the just, the right

φανυλότερον: pred. adjective after εἶναι

8 τοῦ σώματος: than...; gen. comparison

ἐκεῖνο: acc. subj. of εἶναι, inf. of εἶμι

ὅτι: which; ὅ τι

48a περὶ δ: with regard to which

3 τιμιώτερον: in contrast to φανυλότερον

4 πολὺ γε: yes, far (more honorable); πολὺ is adverbial acc. or acc. extent of degree, supply τιμιώτερον

5 οὐκ...πάνν: not at all; 'exceedingly not' ἡμῖν: by us; dat. of agent with verbal adj.

φροντιστέον: it must be considered; verbal adj. + missing εἶμι expresses necessity or obligation 47b9

6 ἐροῦσιν: 3p ἐρέω (used as fut. λέγω)

Common Uses of the Subjunctive in Subordinate Clauses

Indefinite (or General) Clauses

relative ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι + ἄν + subj.
temporal ἐπειδᾶν, ὅταν, ἕως ἄν + subj.
conditional ἐάν + subj.

ὅ τι ἄν ποιῇ whatever she does...
ἐπειδᾶν ποιῇ whenever she does...
ἐάν ποιῇ if ever she does...

Purpose Clause

ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς + subj.

ἵνα ποιῇ so that (in order that)...

Fearing Clause

μῆ + subj.

μῆ ποιῇ lest she does...

δικαίων καὶ ἀδίκων, ὁ εἷς καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ ἀλήθεια. ὥστε πρῶτον
μὲν ταύτῃ οὐκ ὀρθῶς εἰσηγῇ, εἰσηγούμενος τῆς τῶν πολλῶν
δόξης δεῖν ἡμᾶς φροντίζειν περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ καλῶν καὶ
10 ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων. ‘ἀλλὰ μὲν δὴ,’ φαίη γ’ ἂν
τις, ‘οἳοί τε εἰσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολλοὶ ἀποκτείνονται.’

b ΚΡ. δῆλα δὴ καὶ ταῦτα· φαίη γὰρ ἂν, ὦ Σώκρατες.
ἀληθὴ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ’, ὦ θαυμάσιε, οὗτός τε ὁ λόγος ὃν διεληλύθα-
μεν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἔτι ὅμοιος εἶναι καὶ πρότερον· καὶ τόνδε δὲ

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5
ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3
ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6
ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 2
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
δι-έρχομαι: to go through, pass, 2
ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 1
εἰς-ηγέομαι: to bring in, introduce, explain, 2

θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον: wonderful, marvelous, 1
καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here 5
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 2
ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 2
φροντιστέος, -η, -ον: to be considered 1
ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

a7 ὁ εἷς: *the one*

αὐτῇ: *itself*; intensive

πρῶτον: *at first*; adverbial acc.

8 ταύτῃ: *in this way*; dat. of manner

εἰσηγῇ: εἰς-ηγέσσαι 2s pres. mid.

τῆς...δόξης: gen. object of φροντίζειν

9 δεῖν: *that it is necessary*; ind. discourse
following ppl εἰσηγούμενος

10 ἀλλὰ μὲν δὴ: *but of course*; in contrast
(D394); μὲν δὴ suggest positive certainty
φαίη γ’ ἂν τις: *one might say*; potential
3s pres. opt. φημί

11 οἳοί τε εἰσιν: *they are able*; ‘are the sort,’

neut. sg., οἷος τε + εἰμί (3p) is idiom

ἀποκτείνονται: pres. inf.

b1 δῆλα δὴ: (are) *quite clear*; supply ἐστί

καί: *also*; adverbial

φαίη γὰρ ἂν: *for one would say (this)*;
Crito agrees by repeating Socrates’ words

2 ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; ἀληθέα, ‘truth things’

3 ὃν: *which...*; relative

διεληλύθαμεν: 1p pf. δι-έρχομαι

4 ὅμοιος...καί: *same as*; καί (as) often
follows adjs. of likeness (S1501)

πρότερον: comparative adverb

Optatives may Replace Subjunctives in Subordinate Clauses

In secondary sequence an optative may replace a subj. (with/out ἄν) in a subordinate clause.

Indefinite	subjunctive		optative	
relative	ὅ τι ἂν ποιῇ	→	ὅ τι ποιοῖ	<i>whatever she did</i>
temporal	ἐπειδᾷν ποιῇ	→	ἐπειδὴ ποιοῖ	<i>whenever she did</i>
conditional	ἐάν ποιῇ	→	εἰ ποιοῖ	<i>if ever she did</i>
Purpose	ἵνα ποιῇ	→	ἵνα ποιοῖ	<i>so that she might do...</i>
Fearing	μή ποιῇ	→	μή ποιοῖ	<i>lest she (might) do...</i>

αὐτὸ σκόπει εἰ ἔτι μένει ἡμῖν ἢ οὐ, ὅτι οὐ τὸ ζῆν περὶ πλεί- 5
στου ποιητέον ἀλλὰ τὸ εὖ ζῆν.

ΚΡ. ἀλλὰ μένει.

ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ εὖ καὶ καλῶς καὶ δικαίως ὅτι ταῦτόν ἐστιν,
μένει ἢ οὐ μένει;

ΚΡ. μένει.

10

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογουμένων τοῦτο σκεπτέον,
πότερον δίκαιον ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε πειρᾶσθαι ἐξίεναι μὴ ἀφίεντων
Ἀθηναίων ἢ οὐ δίκαιον· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν φαίνεται δίκαιον, c
πειρώμεθα, εἰ δὲ μή, ἐώμεν. ἃς δὲ σὺ λέγεις τὰς σκέψεις

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7
αὐτ: again, once more; further, moreover, 3
ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth; release, give up, 1
δικαίως: justly, rightly, lawfully, fairly 3
ἔάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
εὖ: well, 5
ζάω: to live, 7

μένω: to stay, remain, abide, 5
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4
πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 3
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
ποιητέος, -ον: to be made or done 5
σκεπτέος, -ον: to be considered, 2
σκέψις, -εως, ἡ: consideration, speculation, 2
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9

- 5 σκόπει: σκόπεε; sg. imperative
εἰ: whether
μένει...ὅτι: (it) abides...(namely) that
τὸ ζῆν: to live; articular infinitive, ζάω, is
acc. object of impersonal ποιητέον
περὶ πλείστου: of the greatest
(importance); gen. of value
6 ποιητέον: we must consider; '(it is) to be
considered (by us); verbal adj., add ἐστί
8 τὸ...(ζῆν) ὅτι...ἐστί: that to (live)....is the
same; lit. 'to live...that it is the same,' the
articular infinitive (add ζῆν) is the subject;
an example of prolepsis (anticipation): in
this case the subject of ἐστί is outside
the ὅτι clause;
μένει: abides; the ὅτι clause is subject

- 11 ὁμολογουμένων: the (things) agreed on
σκεπτέον: we must examine; '(it is) to be
examined (by us); verbal adj., add ἐστί
πότερον...ἢ: leave πότερον untranslated
12 δίκαιον: (it is) right, (it is) just; add verb
ἐξίεναι: inf. ἐξ-έρχομαι
μὴ ἀφίεντων Ἀθηναίων: if the Athenian
do not...; gen. absolute, the μὴ indicates it
is conditional in sense; pres. pple ἀφ-ίημι
c1 φαίνεται: pres. subj. in a mixed condition
2 πειρώμεθα: let us...; hortatory subjunctive
ἐώμεν: let us let it be; hortatory subj. ἔάω
ἃς...: which...; σκέψεις is the antecedent
τὰς σκέψεις: as for the considerations; 'in
respect to...' acc. of respect

Present		φημί, φήσω ^{37, 39} , ἔφησα: to say, claim			
		Imperfect		Subjunctive	
				Optative	
1 st	φημί	φαμέν ^{28-29, 40-1}	ἔφην ἔφαμεν	φῶ φῶμεν ⁴⁴	φαίνεσθαι
2 nd	φῆς ^{18, 45}	φατέ	ἔφης* ἔφατε	φῆς φῆτε	φαίης φαίητε
3 rd	φησίν(ν)	φᾶσιν(ν) ^{6, 29-30}	ἔφη ἔφασαν	φῇ φῶσι	φαίη ²⁴ φαῖεν ⁴²
Inf.	φάναί	*οὐ ἔφησθα ⁴³		superscript denotes page number	

περί τε ἀναλώσεως χρημάτων καὶ δόξης καὶ παιδων τροφῆς,
 μὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς ταῦτα, ὦ Κρίτων, σκέμματα ἢ τῶν ραδίων
 5 ἀποκτευνύντων καὶ ἀναβιωσκομένων γ' ἂν, εἰ οἱοί τ' ἦσαν,
 οὐδενὶ ξὺν νῶ, τούτων τῶν πολλῶν. ἡμῖν δ', ἐπειδὴ ὁ λόγος
 οὕτως αἰρεῖ, μὴ οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκεπτέον ἢ ἡ ὅπερ νυνδὴ ἐλέγο-
 μεν, πότερον δίκαια πράξομεν καὶ χρήματα τελούντες τούτοις
 d τοῖς ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε ἐξάξουσιν καὶ χάριτας, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐξάγοντές
 τε καὶ ἐξαγόμενοι, ἢ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἀδικήσομεν πάντα ταῦτα
 ποιοῦντες· κἂν φαινώμεθα ἄδικα αὐτὰ ἐργαζόμενοι, μὴ οὐ
 δέη ὑπολογίζεσθαι οὗτ' εἰ ἀποθνήσκειν δεῖ παραμένοντας καὶ

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5
 αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 6
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3
 ἀληθῶς: truly, 2
 ἀνα-βιώσκομαι: to bring back to life, 1
 ἀναλώσις, -εως ἡ: expenditure, outlay, 1
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 2
 ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
 ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, help escape, 4
 ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4
 νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5

νυν-δὴ: just now, 2
 ξύν: along with, with, together (+ gen.) 1
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 παρα-μένω: to abide, remain, 2
 ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 2
 σκέμμα, -ματος τό: speculation, question, 1
 σκεπτέος, -ον: to be considered, 2
 τελέω: to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 1
 τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food; upbringing 2
 ὑπο-λογίζομαι: to take into account, 1
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: favor, gratitude, thanks, 1
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7

c4 μὴ...ἢ: *perhaps these are the speculations*;
 μὴ + subjunctive in main clause (here, 3s
 subj. εἶμι) expresses doubtful assertion
 (S1801), a construction used mainly by
 Plato and twice more below
 ὡς ἀληθῶς: *truly*; 'thus truly'
 5 ἀναβιωσκομένων γ' ἂν: *bringing (them)*
back to life; ἂν + pple is equivalent here to
 a ἂν + past ind. (past potential): 'who
 would bring them back again'
 οἱοί τ' ἦσαν: οἶος τε + εἰμί (here impf.) is
 an idiom equivalent to 'to be able'
 6 οὐδενὶ ξὺν νῶ: σύν οὐδενὶ νῶ; dat. νοῦς
 ἡμῖν: *by us*; dat. agent with verbal adj.
 αἰρεῖ: *wins out*; 'overtakes' or 'takes over'
 7 μὴ...σκεπτέον ἢ: *perhaps we must examine*;
 μὴ + subjunctive in main clause (here, 3s
 subj. εἶμι) expresses doubtful assertion;

'perhaps it is to be examined'; verbal adj.
 + εἰμί expressing obligation + dat. agent
 ἢ: *than*; following ἄλλο
 πότερον...ἢ: leave πότερον untranslated
 8 τελούντες: *paying*
 d1 τούτοις τοῖς...ἐξάξουσιν: *to these...*; dat.
 pl. fut. pple (going to...) ἐξ-άγω
 καὶ χάριτας: acc. obj. of τελούντες
 2 τῇ ἀληθείᾳ: *in truth*; adverbial
 3 κἂν: *even if...*; crasis, καὶ ἔαν + pres. subj.
 in a present general condition
 φαινώμεθα: *appear to*; + pple
 μὴ οὐ...δεῖ: *perhaps it is necessary not...*;
 μὴ + subjunctive in main clause (here, 3s
 subj. δεῖ) expresses doubtful assertion
 (S1801); μὴ is a doubtful assertion and μὴ
 οὐ, as above, is a negative negation
 4 οὔτε...οὔτε: *both...and*; following μὴ οὐ

ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντας, οὔτε ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν πάσχειν πρὸ τοῦ ἀδικεῖν. 5

KP. καλῶς μὲν μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅρα δὲ τί δρώμεν.

ΣΩ. σκοπῶμεν, ὦ ἀγαθέ, κοινῇ, καὶ εἴ πη ἔχεις ἀντι-
λέγειν ἐμοῦ λέγοντος, ἀντίλεγε καί σοι πείσομαι· εἰ δὲ μή, e
παῦσαι ἤδη, ὦ μακάριε, πολλάκις μοι λέγων τὸν αὐτὸν
λόγον, ὥς χρὴ ἐνθένδε ἀκόντων Ἀθηναίων ἐμὲ ἀπιέναι· ὥς
ἐγὼ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι πείσας σε ταῦτα πράττειν, ἀλλὰ
μὴ ἄκοντος. ὅρα δὲ δὴ τῆς σκέψεως τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐάν σοι 5
ικανῶς λέγηται, καὶ πειρῶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι τὸ ἐρωτώμενον ἢ 49
ἂν μάλιστα οἷη.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 4
Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7
ἄκων, ἀκούσα, ἄκόν: unwilling, 2
ἀντι-λέγω: to reply; speak against, gainsay 3
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7
ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5
ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 2
δράω: to do, 2
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4
ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 4
ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 2

ικανῶς: sufficiently, adequately 2
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4
μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 2
μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5
ὅστις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, whatsoever, 2
παύω: to stop, make cease, 1
πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 3
πη: in some way, somehow, 2
πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4
πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3
σκέψις, -εως, ἡ: consideration, speculation, 2
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

d5 ἄγοντας: keeping
ὅτιοῦν: whatsoever
πρὸ: instead of; + articular infinitive
6 καλῶς: well
ὅρα: ὅραε, sg. imperative
7 δρώμεν: are we to do; deliberative subj.
σκοπῶμεν: let us...; hortatory subjunctive
8 κοινῇ: in common; dat. of manners
ἔχεις: you are able
e1 ἐμοῦ λέγοντος: gen. absolute
πείσομαι: fut. mid. πείθω
2 παῦσαι: 1st aor. imperative, παύω
αὐτόν: the same; attributive position
3 ὥς: (namely) that; apposition to λόγον
ἀκόντων Ἀθηναίων: although...; gen.
abs. concessive in sense
ἀπιέναι: inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
4 περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι: consider of great

(importance); gen. of value (S1373)
πείσας σε: nom. sg. aor. pple πείθω
ταῦτα πράττειν: governed by ποιοῦμαι
5 μὴ ἄκοντος (σοῦ): if...; gen. abs. (supply
σοῦ), μὴ suggests it is conditional in sense
ὅρα...δὴ: just see, see now; ὅραε, sg.
imperative, δὴ is emphatic (D217)
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐάν: whether the beginning...;
lit. 'the beginning, whether (it)...' an
example of prolepsis: make the acc. the
subject within the conditional
σοι: to you; dat. reference
49a πειρῶ: πειρά(σ)ο, 2s mid imperative
τὸ ἐρωτώμενον: the thing...; pass. pple
ἢ: in whatever way; relative, dat. manner
οἷη: 2s pres. subj. οἶομαι + αν in a
general relative clause

ΚΡ. ἀλλὰ πειράσομαι.

- ΣΩ. οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ φαμέν ἐκόντας ἀδικητέον εἶναι, ἢ
 5 τινὶ μὲν ἀδικητέον τρόπῳ τινὶ δὲ οὐ; ἢ οὐδαμῶς τό γε
 ἀδικεῖν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν οὔτε καλόν, ὥς πολλάκις ἡμῖν καὶ ἐν
 τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ ὠμολογήθη; [ὅπερ καὶ ἄρτι ἐλέγετο]
 ἢ πᾶσαι ἡμῖν ἐκείναι αἱ πρόσθεν ὁμολογίαι ἐν ταῖσδε ταῖς
 ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ἐκκεχυμέναι εἰσίν, καὶ πάλαι, ὦ Κρίτων,
 10 ἄρα τηλικοῖδε γέροντες ἄνδρες πρὸς ἀλλήλους σπουδῇ δια-
 λεγόμενοι ἐλάθομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς παίδων οὐδὲν διαφέροντες;
 ἢ παντὸς μᾶλλον οὕτως ἔχει ὥσπερ τότε ἐλέγετο ἡμῖν.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8

ἀδικητέος, -ον: to be wronged, 2

ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 3

άνήρ, άνδρός, ό: a man, 6

ἄρτι: just, exactly, 2

δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss 2

δια-φερόντως: particularly, especially, 3

ἐκ-χέω: to pour out, cast out, 1

ἐκείνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9

ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 2

ἔμ-προσθεν: before, former; earlier, 2

γέρων, -οντος, ό: old man; elder, 2

ἡμέρα, ή: day, 2

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5

λανθάνω: escape notice of, act unnoticed 2

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4

όμο-λογία, ή: agreement, 6

οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5

παῖς, παιδός, ό, ή: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 3

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4

πρόσθεν: before, 2

σπουδή, ή: eagerness, seriousness, haste, 1

τηλικοσδε, -ηδε, -όνδε: of such an age, so old 1

τότε: at that time, then, 3

τρόπος, ό: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5

χρόνος, ό: time, 3

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

όμολογίαι

9 ἐκκεχυμέναι εἰσίν: periphrastic pf. pass.

(pf. pass. pple ἐκ-χέω+ 3rd pl. pres εἰμι)

10 τηλικοῖδε γέροντες ἄνδρες: (we) old men

of this age; assume 1st pl. subject

πρὸς ἀλλήλους: with one another

σπουδῇ: earnestly, seriously; 'in earnest,

in seriousness' dat. of manner

b1 ἐλάθομεν: 1p aor. λανθάνω

ἡμᾶς...διαφέροντες: that we...differ; ind.

discourse

παίδων: from...; gen. of comparison

οὐδέν: not at all; inner acc. 'no difference'

2 παντὸς μᾶλλον: more than anything;

'more than everything' gen. comparison

ἔχει: it is; 'holds' + adv. is often translated

as 'to be' + adjective

a3 πειράσομαι: future

οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ: in...; dat. of manner

φαμέν: 1p pres. φημί

4 ἐκόντας: (we) unwilling; agrees with

missing accusative subject

ἀδικητέον εἶναι: we must do wrong; 'is

to be wronged; verbal adj. + εἰμί '(inf.) in

ind. discourse

ἢ...ἢ: either...or

5 τινὶ μὲν...πρόπῳ...τινὶ δέ: in some

ways...in other ways; dat. of manner

6 τό γε ἀδικεῖν: articular subject; add ἐστὶ

ὥς: just as, as

ἡμῖν: with us, by us; dat. of association

7 ἐν...χρόνῳ: in former times

ὠμολογήθη: 3s aor. pass.

8 ἡμῖν: by us; dat. of association governed by

εἴτε φασὶν οἱ πολλοὶ εἴτε μή, καὶ εἴτε δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἔτι τῶνδε
χαλεπώτερα πάσχειν εἴτε καὶ πρῶτερα, ὅμως τό γε ἀδικεῖν
τῷ ἀδικούντι καὶ κακὸν καὶ αἰσχρὸν τυγχάνει ὃν παντὶ 5
τρόπῳ; φαμέν ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. φαμέν.

ΣΩ. οὐδαμῶς ἄρα δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

ΚΡ. οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. οὐδὲ ἀδικούμενον ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν, ὥς οἱ πολλοὶ 10
οἴονται, ἐπειδὴ γε οὐδαμῶς δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

ΚΡ. οὐ φαίνεται.

c

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
ἀντ-αδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4
δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course 1
εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 8
ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6
πρῶτος, -ον: mild, gentle, soft, 2
τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7
χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4

b3 φασίν: 3p pres. φημί
τῶνδε: *that these*; gen. of comparison
χαλεπώτερα: neuter pl. comparative
καί: *even*; adverbial
πρῶτερα: neuter pl. comparative
4 τό γε ἀδικεῖν: articular subject
5 καί...καί: *both...and*
τυγχάνει ὃν: *happen to be*; neut. sg.
complementary pple. εἰμί
παντὶ τρόπῳ: *in...;* dat. of manner

6 φαμέν: 1p pres. φημί
9 οὐ δῆτα: *certainly not*; expresses approval
of the negation in the previous statement
10 ἀδικούμενον: *(one) being wronged*; acc.
subject of ἀνταδικεῖν
ἀνταδικεῖν: supply δεῖ
ὥς: *as*
c1 οὐ φαίνεται: *no, it appears*; as above,
expresses approval of previous negation

Cases that Accompany Comparative Adjectives (1063-93)

Positive

χαλεπός, ἢ, ὄν
difficult

Comparative

χαλεπώτερος, ἄ, ὄν
more difficult

Superlative

χαλεπώτατος, ἢ, ὄν
most difficult

Gen. of Comparison can replace ἢ (than) + object. Supply 'than' in translation. (1431)

δεῖ χαλεπώτερα πάσχειν τῶνδε.

It is necessary to suffer more difficult things than these.

Dat. of Degree of Difference is the amount by which the two groups in the comparison differ. (1513)

δεῖ πολλῶς χαλεπώτερα...

It is necessary to suffer much more difficult things

Acc. of Extent of Degree, a type of adverbial acc., can replace the dative. (1514,-86,1609)

δεῖ πολὺν χαλεπώτερα...

It is necessary to suffer much more difficult things

- ΣΩ. τί δὲ δῆ; κακουργεῖν δεῖ, ὦ Κρίτων, ἢ οὐ;
 ΚΡ. οὐ δεῖ δήπου, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 ΣΩ. τί δέ; ἀντικακουργεῖν κακῶς πάσχοντα, ὥς οἱ
 5 πολλοί φασιν, δίκαιον ἢ οὐ δίκαιον;
 ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.
 ΣΩ. τὸ γάρ που κακῶς ποιεῖν ἀνθρώπους τοῦ ἀδικεῖν
 οὐδὲν διαφέρει.
 ΚΡ. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.
 10 ΣΩ. οὔτε ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν δεῖ οὔτε κακῶς ποιεῖν οὐδένα
 ἀνθρώπων, οὐδ' ἂν ὅτιοῦν πάσχη ὑπ' αὐτῶν. καὶ ὅρα, ὦ
 d Κρίτων, ταῦτα καθομολογῶν, ὅπως μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ὁμολογήῃς.

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀντ-αδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4

ἀντι-κακουργέω: to do wrong in return, 2

δή-που: perhaps, I suppose, of course, 1

δια-φέρω: to differ, surpass, be superior to 2

καθ-ομολογέω: to consent (to one's harm) 1

κακ-ουργέω: to do wrong, do mischief, 1

c2 τί δὲ δῆ: *Well, what then?*; δῆ 'then' is inferential not emphatic (S2846); τί δὲ similar to τί δαί (S2848, D263)

4 τί δέ: *well, what?, What (now)?*

ἀντικακουργεῖν: this acc.-infinitive is subject of δίκαιον (ἐστὶ) below

πάσχοντα: modifies missing acc. subj. (supply 'one' as subject of the inf.)

5 φασιν: 3p pres. φημί

δίκαιον: *(is it) right...? (is it) just...?*

7 τὸ...ποιεῖν: *to treat...;* articular inf., a common translation for ποιέω when governed by an adverb

κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that 3

ὅστις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, whatsoever, 2

οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

τοῦ ἀδικεῖν: *from...;* articular inf., here a gen. of comparison governed by διαφέρει

9 ἀληθῆ: *the truth;* ἀληθέα, 'true things'

10 ποιεῖν: *to treat...;* see note 7 above

11 οὐδὲ ἂν: *not even if...;* ἂν is a contracted form of ἔάν + 3s pres. subj. in a present general condition

ὅτιοῦν: *whosoever;* neut. acc.

ὑπό: *by, at the hands of;* gen. of agent

ὄρα: ὄραε, sg. imperative

d1 ὅπως μὴ: *that...not;* clause of effort often governs fut. ind. but here a pres. subj.

παρὰ δόξαν: *contrary to opinion*

Translating Participles and Absolutes

Participles and absolutes may be translated a variety of ways depending on their use in the sentence. If they describe the circumstances of the main action, they are circumstantial in sense; if they describe the causes, causal in sense, etc. Below are the main categories for translation:

sense of pple or absolute

Circumstantial

Causal

Concessive/Adversative

Conditional

κακῶς πάσχοντα (49c4)

(when/while) suffering badly

(since/because) suffering badly

(although) suffering badly

(if) suffering badly

ἐμοῦ λέγοντος (48e1)

(when/while) I am talking

(since) I am talking

(although) I am talking

(if) I am talking

οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι ὀλίγοις τισὶ ταῦτα καὶ δοκεῖ καὶ δόξει. οἷς
οὖν οὕτω δεδוקται καὶ οἷς μὴ, τούτοις οὐκ ἔστι κοινὴ βουλή,
ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκη τούτους ἀλλήλων καταφρονεῖν ὀρώοντας ἀλλή- 5
λων τὰ βουλευματα. σκόπει δὴ οὖν καὶ σὺ εὖ μάλα πότε-
ρον κοινωνεῖς καὶ συνδοκεῖ σοι καὶ ἀρχώμεθα ἐντεῦθεν
βουλευόμενοι, ὥς οὐδέποτε ὀρθῶς ἔχοντος οὔτε τοῦ ἀδικεῖν οὔτε
τοῦ ἀνταδικεῖν οὔτε κακῶς πάσχοντα ἀμύνεσθαι ἀντι-
δρῶντα κακῶς, ἢ ἀφίστασαι καὶ οὐ κοινωνεῖς τῆς ἀρχῆς;
ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ καὶ πάλαι οὕτω καὶ νῦν ἔτι δοκεῖ, σοὶ δὲ εἴ 6
πη ἄλλη δέδοκται, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. εἰ δ' ἐμμένεις τοῖς

ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 3
ἀμύνω: to fend off, *mid.* defend oneself, 1
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 5
ἀντ-αδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4
ἀντ-δράω: to act in return, in retaliation, 1
ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 2
ἄρχω: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 2
ἀφ-ίστημι: to remove; make revolt, 1
βουλευμα, ματος τό: deliberation, purpose, 1
βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 6
βουλή, ἡ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion, 3
διδάσκω: to teach, instruct, 1
ἐμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 5
ἐντεῦθεν: from here, from there, 1

εὖ: well, 5
κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7
κατα-φρονέω: think down on, disdain (gen) 1
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4
κοινωνέω: to have a share of, partake in 2
μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 1
οἶδα: to know, 7
ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4
ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 1
πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5
πη: in some way, somehow, 2
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
συν-δοκέω: to seem good also, 2

d2 ὀλίγοις τισί: *to some few*; dat. reference
καὶ δοκεῖ: *both...seems (good)*; pl. subject
οἷς...οἷς: *to whom...*; antecedent τούτοις
δέδοκται: pf. mid. δοκέω
3 τούτοις: dat. of possession: 'to these there
is' or 'these have...'
4 ἀνάγκη: (*it is*) *necessary*; supply verb
τούτους: acc. subject of καταφρονεῖν
καταφρονεῖν: verbs of accusing and
condemnation govern gen. of person
5 σκόπει: σκόπεε, sg. imperative
δὴ: *just*; often emphasizes an imperative
καὶ σὺ εὖ μάλα: *and you (consider) very
well*; assume σκόπει again for emphasis
πότερον...σοι: *whether...*; ind. question
6 ἀρχώμεθα: *let us...*; hortatory subjunctive
7 ὥς: *that...*; governed by βουλευόμενοι
οὐδέποτε ὀρθῶς ἔχοντος...τοῦ

ἀδικεῖν...τοῦ ἀνταδικεῖν...(τοῦ)
ἀμύνεσθαι: *it is right...*; gen. abs. (the
other part is a series of articular inf.); ἔχω
(holds) + adv. is translated as 'to be' + adj.
8 οὔτε...(τοῦ)...ἀμύνεσθαι: supply τοῦ to
make the articular inf. parallel to the others
κακῶς πάσχοντα: modifies missing acc.
subject of ἀμύνεσθαι
ἀντιδρῶντα: *by...*; ppl is causal in sense
9 ἀφίστασαι: *do you disagree?*; 'do you
revolt from' 2s mid. pres. ἀφίστημι
ἀρχῆς: *the beginning*; i.e. of the
examination; partitive gen.
e1 καί...καί: *both...and*
πη ἄλλη: *in...*; dative of manner
λέγε καὶ δίδασκε: imperative
τοῖς πρόσθε: *the previous (arguments)*;
dat. of compound verb ἐμ-μένεις

πρόσθε, τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἄκουε.

ΚΡ. ἀλλ' ἐμμένω τε καὶ συνδοκεῖ μοι· ἀλλὰ λέγε.

- 5 ΣΩ. λέγω δὴ αὖ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο, μᾶλλον δ' ἐρωτῶ·
πότερον ἂ ἄν τις ὁμολογήσῃ τῷ δίκαια ὄντα ποιητέον ἢ
ἐξαπατητέον;

ΚΡ. ποιητέον.

- 50 ΣΩ. ἐκ τούτων δὴ ἄθρει. ἀπιόντες ἐνθὲνδε ἡμεῖς μὴ
πείσαντες τὴν πόλιν πότερον κακῶς τινας ποιούμεν, καὶ
ταῦτα οὓς ἥκιστα δεῖ, ἢ οὓς; καὶ ἐμμένομεν οἷς ὠμολογή-
σαμεν δίκαιοις οὓσιν ἢ οὓς;

ἀθρέω: to look at, gaze at, observe, 1

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 3

ἐμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 5

ἐνθὲνδε: from here, from this place, 9

ἐξαπατητέος, -ον: to be deceived, 1

ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4

ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all 3

κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6

ποιητέος, -ον: to be made or done 5

πρόσθεν: before, 2

συν-δοκέω: to seem good also, 2

e3 τὸ μετὰ: *the next thing*; 'the one after'

4 ἀλλ': *well*; in assent, often short in Plato
and repeating words (S2784a, D16, 20)

ἀλλὰ: *come now*; 'but...' often before an
imperative it suggests impatience (S2784c)

5 δὴ: *now*; temporal (S2845)

τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο: see above

μᾶλλον δ': *but rather*

6 πότερον...ἢ: *....or...?*; leave πότερον
untranslated

ἂ: *whichever...*; general relative clause
(relative + ἄν + subjunctive, here aor.)

τῷ: *with someone*; indefinite, alternative
to dat. sg. τινί, here dat. of association

ὄντα: acc. neut. pl. pple εἶμι

6 ποιητέον: *must he consider*; '(is it) to be
considered (by him); verbal adj. add ἐστί

7 ἐξαπατητέον: *must he deceive*; '(is it) to
be deceived (by him); verbal adj. + ἐστί

50a ἄθρει: ἄθρεε, sg. imperative ε-contract

ἀπιόντες: nom. pl. pres. pple ἀπέρχομαι

μὴ πείσαντες: *if not persuading...*; aor.

πείθω; μὴ indicates the pple is conditional

2 πότερον...ἢ: *whether...or*

τινας: *some*; indefinite

ποιούμεν: *we treat*; pres. καταφρονεῖν

καὶ ταῦτα: *and what is more*; 'and in

respect to these things' acc. of respect

3 οὓς ἥκιστα δεῖ (κακῶς ποιεῖν): *(those)*

whom we least ought to treat badly; a
clarification of τινας above; ἥκιστα is a
superlative adverb

οἷς: *(those things) which*; an acc. plural
(see 49e6); acc. neut. pl. relative attracted
into the dat. of the missing antecedent

4 δίκαιοις οὓσιν: dat. pl. pple εἶμι modifies

οἷς and should likewise be acc. see line 3
above and 49e6

ἔρομαι vs. ἐρέω: often confused, the voice will distinguish these two verbs.

1 st	ἔρομαι	ἐρόμεθα	<i>I ask</i>	ἐρῶ	ἐροῦμεν	<i>I will say</i>	ἔρομαι occurs once (50a8).
2 nd	ἔρεσαι	ἔρεσθε		ἐρεῖς	ἐρεῖτε		ἐρέω, 7 times, is treated as
3 rd	ἔρεται	ἔρονται		ἐρεῖ	ἐροῦσιν		the future of the verb λέγω

ΚΡ. οὐκ ἔχω, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀποκρίνασθαι πρὸς ὃ ἐρωτᾷς· οὐ γὰρ ἐννοῶ.

5

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' ὦδε σκόπει. εἰ μέλλουσιν ἡμῖν ἐνθένδε εἶτε ἀποδιδράσκειν, εἴθ' ὅπως δεῖ ὀνομάσαι τοῦτο, ἐλθόντες οἱ νόμοι καὶ τὸ κοινὸν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιστάντες ἔρουντο· εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, τί ἐν νῶ ἔχεις ποιεῖν; ἄλλο τι ἢ τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ ᾧ ἐπιχειρεῖς διανοῇ τοὺς τε νόμους ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι καὶ σύμπασαν τὴν πόλιν τὸ σὸν μέρος; ἢ δοκεῖ σοι οἶόν τε ἔτι ἐκείνην τὴν πόλιν εἶναι καὶ μὴ ἀνατετράφθαι, ἐν ᾗ ἂν αἱ γενόμεναι δίκαι μηδὲν ἰσχύωσιν ἀλλὰ ὑπὸ ἰδιωτῶν ἄκυροί τε γίνωνται καὶ διαφθείρωνται; τί ἐροῦμεν, ὦ Κρίτων, 5

ἀνα-τρέπω: to overturn, upset, run back, 1
ἀπο-διδράσκω: to run away, flee, escape, 4
ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7
ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5
ἄ-κυρος, -ον: without authority or power, 1
δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
δια-νοέομαι: to think, consider, intend, 1
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 8
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, consider, 1
ἐπ-ίστημι: to stand near or over, impose, 2
ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
ἔρομαι: to ask, enquire, question, 1

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4
ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, 1
ἰσχύω: to be strong, powerful, 1
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4
μέλλω: to be about to, intend to, 2
μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5
ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 1
ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that 3
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8
σύν-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once 3
ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9
ὥδε: in this way, so, thus, 3

a4 ἔχω: *I am able*; as often with an infinitive
πρὸς ὃ: *regarding what*; 'regarding (that) which' the antecedent is missing
ἐρωτᾷς: ἐρωτᾷς, 2s α-contract
6 σκόπει: σκόπεε, sg. imperative
μέλλουσιν: dat. pl. pple μέλλω pple
ἡμῖν: *for us*; dat. interest or dat. of compound verb ἐπιστάντες: 'over us'
εἴτε...εἴθ': *either...or*
7 εἴθ' ὅπως...τοῦτο: *or however one ought call it*; aor. ὀνομάζω
ἐλθόντες: nom. pl. aor. pple ἔρχομαι
8 τὸ κοινόν: *the common(wealth)*
ἐπιστάντες: *standing over*; pple, common way in Homer of depicting the gods who

appeared to humans in dreams and visions
ἔρουντο: *should...*; opt. ἔρομαι, protasis in future less vivid condition (εἰ opt, ἂν opt)
εἶπε: sg. imperative εἶπον
9 ἐν νῶ: *in mind*; dat. sg. νοῦς
ἄλλο τί ἢ: *is it anything else than?*; (2652)
τούτῳ...ἔργῳ: *by...*; dat. of means
b1 ᾧ: *which*; relative, dat. of compound
διανοῇ: διανοέε(σ)αι, 2s pres.
ἀπολέσαι: aor. inf. ἀπόλλυμι
2 τὸν σὸν μέρος: *on your part*; acc. respect
οἶόν τε...εἶναι: *to be able*; 'to be the sort'
3 ἐν ᾗ: *in which*
4 αἱ γένομεναι δίκαι: *the decisions made*
5 ἐροῦμεν: 1p ἐρέω (fut. λέγω)

πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα; πολλὰ γὰρ ἂν τις ἔχοι,
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ῥήτωρ, εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ τούτου τοῦ νόμου ἀπολλυ-
 μένου ὃς τὰς δίκας τὰς δικασθείσας προστάττει κυρίας εἶναι.
 c ἢ ἐροῦμεν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὅτι ‘ἡδίκηει γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἢ πόλις καὶ
 οὐκ ὀρθῶς τὴν δίκην ἔκρινεν;’ ταῦτα ἢ τί ἐροῦμεν;

KP. ταῦτα νῆ Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. τί οὖν ἂν εἴπωσιν οἱ νόμοι· ὦ Σώκρατες, ἢ
 5 καὶ ταῦτα ὠμολόγητο ἡμῖν τε καὶ σοί, ἢ ἐμμενεῖν ταῖς
 δίκαις αἷς ἂν ἢ πόλις δικάζη;’ εἰ οὖν αὐτῶν θαυμάζοιμεν
 λεγόντων, ἴσως ἂν εἴποιεν ὅτι ὦ Σώκρατες, μὴ θαύμαζε

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7
 δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 4
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
 εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
 ἐμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 5
 ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
 Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 2
 ἦ: truly, in truth (introducing a question) 1
 θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4

ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5
 κρίνω: to choose, decide; interpret, 1
 κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 2
 νή: by + acc.; *invoking a divinity*, 1
 ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
 προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint 3
 ῥήτωρ, ὁ: orator, a public speaker, 1
 τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 9
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); over (acc) 3

6 πρὸς: *to...*; i.e. in response to
 ἂν...ἔχοι: *one would be able, one could*;
 3s potential opt. + εἴπειν below
 7 ἄλλως τε καί: *especially*; ‘both otherwise
 and’
 ὑπέρ: *on behalf of* + gen.
 τὰς δίκας δικασθείσας: *the legal
 decisions decided upon*; aor. pass. ppl;
 acc. subj. of inf. εἰμί
 c1 ἐροῦμεν: 1p ἐρέω (fut. λέγω)
 ἡδίκηει: ἡδίκηε, impf.
 2 ταῦτα: in affirmative replies one often
 repeats what the previous speaker said
 3 νῆ Δία: *by Zeus*; acc. sg. Ζεὺς
 4 τί...ἂν: *what if...*; τί...ἔάν + aor. subj.
 protasis in a future more vivid condition;

ἂν is an alternative to ἐάν (S2283)
 ἦ: *truly...?*; begins a yes/no question
 5 καὶ ταῦτα: *these things also*
 ὠμολόγητο: plpf. pass. ὁμολογέω
 ἡμῖν...σοί: *by...*; dat. of association
 ἦ: *or*
 ταῖς δίκαις: dat. of compound verb
 6 αἷς *by whichever*; relative, dat. of means
 δικάζη: 3s subj. + ἂν in a general
 relative clause (hence ‘whichever’)
 εἰ θαυμάζοιμεν...ἂν εἴποιεν: *if...should,
 they would...*; 1p pres. opt. and 3p
 aor. opt. in a future less vivid condition
 αὐτῶν...λεγόντων: gen. obj. of
 θαυμάζω
 7 μὴ θαύμαζε: negative command

Complementary (Supplementary) Participles (2088 ff.)

Some participles complete the sense of a main verb such as τυγχάνω⁷ times or παύω¹ time.

παῦσαι λέγων: *stop saying* (48c2)

τυγχάνει ὄν: *happen to be* (49b5)

ἂν τύχῃσιν ποιοῦντες: *happen to do* (44d10, 45d2)

ὥν ἐτύγχανεν: *happened to be* (50e8)

τυγχάνη ὥν: *happen to be* (47b3)

ὠμολογηκῶς τυγχάνω: *I happen to have...* (52b7)

τὰ λεγόμενα ἀλλ' ἀποκρίνου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ εἰωθας χρῆσθαι
 τῷ ἐρωτᾶν τε καὶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι. φέρε γάρ, τί ἐγκαλῶν
 ἡμῖν καὶ τῇ πόλει ἐπιχειρεῖς ἡμᾶς ἀπολλύναι; οὐ πρῶτον d
 μὲν σε ἐγεννήσαμεν ἡμεῖς, καὶ δι' ἡμῶν ἔλαβε τὴν μητέρα
 σου ὁ πατὴρ καὶ ἐφύτευσέν σε; φράσον οὖν, τούτοις ἡμῶν,
 τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς περὶ τοὺς γάμους, μέμφῃ τι ὥς οὐ καλῶς
 ἔχουσιν; 'οὐ μέμφομαι,' φαίην ἄν. 'ἀλλὰ τοῖς περὶ 5
 τὴν τοῦ γενομένου τροφήν τε καὶ παιδείαν ἐν ᾗ καὶ σὺ
 ἐπαιδεύθης; ἢ οὐ καλῶς προσέταττον ἡμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τούτῳ
 τεταγμένοι νόμοι, παραγγέλλοντες τῷ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ σε ἐν

ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5

γάμος, ὁ: a wedding, wedding-feast, 1

γεννάω: to beget, engender, bring forth 2

διά: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4

ἐγ-καλέω: charge (acc) against (dat), accuse 1

ἔθω: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3

ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7

ἐπὶ: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5

ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4

λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5

μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with 2

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3

παιδεία, ἡ: education, culture, learning 2

παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8

παρ-αγγέλλω: to pass word, give orders, 1

πατὴρ, ὁ: a father, 6

προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint 3

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8

τάττω: to order, command, arrange

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food; upbringing 2

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 1

φυτεύω: to plant, sow, beget, 1

χράομαι: to use, employ, possess (+ dat.), 2

c8 τὰ λεγόμενα: *the things said*; pass. pple

ἀποκρίνου: ἀποκρίνε(σ)ο, sg. mid.

imperative

εἰωθας: *you are accustomed*; pf. ἔθω

χρῆσθαι: pres. mid. inf. χράομαι

c9 τῷ ἐρωτᾶν...ἀποκρίνεσθαι: *by...*; two

articular infinitives, dat. of means

τί: *what...?*; interrogative is acc. sg. obj.

of the nom. sg. res. pple ἐγκαλῶν

ἡμῖν...πόλει: dat. obj. of ἐγκαλῶν

d1 ἀπολλύναι: inf.

οὐ...ἐγεννήσαμεν: *did we not beget...?*; a

question anticipating a 'yes' response

πρῶτον: *first*; adverbial acc.

2 ἔλαβε: 3s aor. λαμβάνω

3 φράσον: aor. imperative φράζω

τούτοις ἡμῶν, τοῖς νόμοις: *to those laws among us*; 'to these of us, the laws....'

4 περὶ: *regarding...*

μέμφῃ: μέμφε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid. + dat

ὥς...ἔχουσιν: *on the grounds that...*; ὥς + pple (dat. pl. pres) expresses alleged cause.

καλῶς: *well*

καλῶς ἔχουσιν: ἔχε ('holds' or 'is disposed') + adv translates as 'to be' + adj.

5 οὐ μέμφομαι...τοῖς: *I do not blame (these laws regarding marriages) but those....* ;

supply νόμοις

φαίην ἄν: *I would say*; 1s pres. subj. + ἄν is the apodosis of a future less vivid condition that was started in c4

6 τοῦ γενομένου: *of the one born*

ἐν ᾗ: relative pronoun

7 ἐπαιδεύθης: 2s aor. pass.

ἡμῶν: among us; partitive with νόμοι

ἐπὶ τούτῳ: *for this (purpose)* (S1689)

8 τεταγμένοι: pf. pass. pple τάττω

ε μουσικῇ καὶ γυμναστικῇ παιδεύειν;’ ‘καλῶς,’ φαίην ἄν.
 ‘εἶεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένου τε καὶ ἐξετράφης καὶ ἐπαιδεύθης,
 ἔχοις ἄν εἰπεῖν πρῶτον μὲν ὡς οὐχὶ ἡμέτερος ἦσθα καὶ ἔκγονος
 καὶ δοῦλος, αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ σοὶ πρόγονοι; καὶ εἰ τοῦθ’ οὕτως
 5 ἔχει, ἄρ’ ἐξ ἴσου οἶε εἶναι σοὶ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ ἡμῖν, καὶ ἄττ’
 ἄν ἡμεῖς σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ποιεῖν, καὶ σοὶ ταῦτα ἀντιποιεῖν
 οἶε δίκαιον εἶναι; ἢ πρὸς μὲν ἄρα σοι τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἐξ
 ἴσου ἦν τὸ δίκαιον καὶ πρὸς δεσπότην, εἴ σοι ὦν ἐτύγχανεν,
 ὥστε ἄπερ πάσχοις ταῦτα καὶ ἀντιποιεῖν, οὔτε κακῶς ἀκού-

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8

ἀντι-ποιέω: to do in return, 2

ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 3

δοῦλος, ὁ: a slave, 2

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἐκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child, 1

ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4

ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7

γυμναστικός, -ή, -όν: gymnastic, 1

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like

κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7

μουσική, ἡ: music, 2

παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8

πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 6

πρό-γονος, ὁ: a forefather, ancestor, 2

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7

τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

e1 καλῶς: well

φαίην ἄν: *I would say*; 1s pres. subj. + ἄν is the apodosis of a future less vivid condition that was started in c4

2 εἶεν: *well!*; particle from opt. εἰμί ‘let it be’

ἐγένου: ἐγένε(σ)ο, 2s impf. passive

ἐξετράφης, ἐπαιδεύθης: 2s aor. pass.,

ἐκ-τρέφω, παιδεύω

3 ἔχοις ἄν: *would you be able*; or ‘could you’ potential opt., ἔχοις governs an inf.

ἦσθα: 2s impf. εἰμί

οὐχί: deictic iota (-ι) adds emphasis

4 αὐτός: (*you*) *yourself*; nom. without an article is an intensive pronoun, assume σύ τοῦθ’: τοῦτο, nom. subject

5 ἔχει: *is*; ‘holds’ or ‘is disposed’ + adv. is often translated as ‘to be’ + adj.

ἄρα: introduces yes/no questions

ἐξ ἴσου: *on equal terms*; ‘out of equal(ity)’

οἶε: 2s pres mid. οἶομαι

τὸ δίκαιον: *the just, the right*; the article makes this adjective a substantive

σοὶ καὶ ἡμῖν: *for you and for us*

ἅττα: *whatever*; ἅτινα, neut. plural

6 ἄν...ἐπιχειρῶμεν: ἄν + pres. subj. in a general relative clause with ἅττα
 σε...ποιεῖν: *to do...to you*; ποιέω governs a double acc., ἅττα and σε

σοι: *for you*; dat. of interest governed by δίκαιον

7 οἶε: 2s pres mid. οἶομαι

δίκαιον εἶναι: *it is right*; ταῦτα ἀντιποιεῖν

πρὸς μὲν...τὸν πατέρα: *with regard to your father*

ἐξ ἴσου: *on equal terms*; ‘out of equal(ity)’

8 ἦν: 3s impf. εἰμί

σοι ὦν ἐτύγχανεν: *you happen to have*; ‘there happens to be for you,’ dat.

possession, τυγχάνω + complementary pple is often translated ‘happens to’

9 ἅπερ πάσχοις: *whatever you experienced*; general relative clause, opt replaces ἄν + subj. in secondary sequence, the antecedent is ταῦτα

κακῶς ἀκούοντα: *being spoken of poorly*; ἀκούω is used passively with κακῶς and εὔ (S1593, 1752)

οντα ἀντιλέγειν οὔτε τυπτόμενον ἀντιτύπτειν οὔτε ἄλλα 51
 τοιαῦτα πολλά· πρὸς δὲ τὴν πατρίδα ἄρα καὶ τοὺς νόμους
 ἐξέσται σοι, ὥστε, ἐάν σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ἡμεῖς ἀπολλύναι
 δίκαιον ἡγούμενοι εἶναι, καὶ σὺ δὲ ἡμᾶς τοὺς νόμους καὶ
 τὴν πατρίδα καθ' ὅσον δύνασαι ἐπιχειρήσεις ἀνταπολλύναι, 5
 καὶ φήσεις ταῦτα ποιῶν δίκαια πράττειν, ὃ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ τῆς
 ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελόμενος; ἢ οὕτως εἰ σοφὸς ὥστε λέληθέν σε
 ὅτι μητρός τε καὶ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων προγόνων ἀπάντων
 τιμωτέρον ἐστὶν πατρὶς καὶ σεμνότερον καὶ ἀγιώτερον
 καὶ ἐν μείζονι μοίρᾳ καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρ' ἀνθρώποις b

ἅγιος, -η, -ον: sacred, holy, 1

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3

ἀντι-απ-ολλύμι: to destroy or kill in return, 1

ἀντι-λέγω: to reply; speak against, gainsay 3

ἀντι-τύπτω: to beat or strike in return, 1

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 4

ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 3

ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5

ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4

θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along
 (+ acc.), 4

λανθάνω: escape notice of, act unnoticed 2

μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3

μοῖρα, ἡ: fate, destiny, lot, share, 1

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6

πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 6

πατρίς, -ιδος: fatherland, native land, 7

πρό-γονος, ὁ: a forefather, ancestor, 2

σεμνός, -ή, -όν: holy, august, solemn, 1

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 1

τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, 2

τοιούτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: such, 9

τύπτω: to beat, strike, 2

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

51a οντα: add ἀκού- from the previous page

τυπτόμενον: pass. pple modifies the
 missing acc. subject of the infinitive

3 ἐξέσται σοι: it will be allowed for you (to
 act in this way); fut. ἔξεστι

ἐάν...ἐπιχειρῶμεν...ἐπιχειρήσεις: if we
 attempt...you will attempt; fut. more vivid
 (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.)

ἡμεῖς: we; nom. subj. for emphasis

3 ἀπολλύναι: inf. ἀπόλλυμι

4 δίκαιον...εἶναι: that it is just

ἡγούμενοι: believing

5 καθ' ὅσον...δύνασαι: insofar as...; 2s
 present δύναμαι

6 φήσεις: 2s fut. φημί

δίκαια: just (actions); inner accusative

ὁ...ἐπιμελόμενος: nom. in apposition to
 'you' the understood subject of φήσεις

7 ἢ: or

εἴ: 2s pres. εἰμί

λέληθέν...ὅτι: it has escaped your notice
 that...; 3s pf. λανθάνω

9 μητρός...ἀπάντων: than...; gen. of
 comparison governed by the comparative
 τιμώτερον

πατρίς: nom. subject of ἐστὶν

σεμνότερον...ἀγιώτερον: predicate adj.
 parallel to τιμώτερον

b1 ἐν μείζονι μοίρᾳ: in a greater position
 καὶ παρὰ...καὶ παρὰ: both among...and
 among

- τοῖς νοῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ σέβεσθαι δεῖ καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπέειπεν καὶ
 θωπεύειν πατρίδα χαλεπαίνουσιν ἢ πατέρα, καὶ ἢ πείθειν ἢ
 ποιεῖν ἃ ἂν κελεύῃ, καὶ πάσχειν ἐάν τι προστάτῃ παθεῖν
 5 ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντα, ἐάντε τύπτεσθαι ἐάντε δεῖσθαι, ἐάντε εἰς
 πόλεμον ἄγῃ τρωθισόμενον ἢ ἀποθανοῦμενον, ποιητέον
 ταῦτα, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον οὕτως ἔχει, καὶ οὐχὶ ὑπεικτέον οὐδὲ
 ἀναχωρητέον οὐδὲ λειπτέον τὴν τάξιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ
 καὶ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ καὶ πανταχοῦ ποιητέον ἃ ἂν κελεύῃ ἢ
 c πόλιν καὶ ἢ πατρίδα, ἢ πείθειν αὐτήν ἢ τὸ δίκαιον πέφυκε·
 βιάζεσθαι δὲ οὐχ ὅσιον οὔτε μητέρα οὔτε πατέρα, πολὺ δὲ

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 4
 ἀναχωρητέος, -ον: to be withdrawn, retired 1
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6
 βιάζω: to constrain, use force, overpower 1
 δέω (2): to bind, tied down, 1
 δικαστήριον, τό: court, 3
 ἐάντε: ἐάντε...ἐάντε, whether...or, 5
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 2
 θωπεύω: to flatter, 1
 κελεύω: to bid, order, command, exhort, 4
 λειπτέος, -ον: to be left, 1
 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
 νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5
 ὁσιος, -α, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2

παντα-χοῦ: everywhere, 1
 πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 6
 πατρίς, -ιδος: fatherland, native land, 7
 πόλεμος, ὁ: war, battle, fight, 2
 ποιητέος, -ον: to be made or done 5
 προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint 3
 σέβομαι: to worship, honor, 1
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: post, order, rank; battle array 4
 τιτρώσκω: to wound, 1
 τύπτω: to beat, strike, 2
 ὑπ-εικτέος, -ον: to be conceded, yielded, 1
 ὑπ-εἶκω: to withdraw, retire; yield; depart, 1
 φύω: to bring forth, beget, be by nature, 1
 χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, angry, grievous, 2

- b2 ἔχουσι: dat. pl. pres. pple
 χαλεπαίνουσιν: modifies f. acc. πατρίδα
 missing acc. subject of the infinitive
 3 ἢ πατέρα: *than...*; following μᾶλλον
 ἢ...ἢ: *either...or*
 4 ἃ ἂν κελεύῃ: *whatever...*; ἂν + 3s pres.
 subj. in a general relative clause, κελεύω
 ἐάν...προστάτῃ: *if the fatherland orders*;
 ἂν + 3s subj. present general condition
 παθεῖν: aor. inf. πάσχω
 5 ἄγοντα: *keeping*; acc. sg. pple
 δεῖσθαι: *to be bound*; passive inf.
 6 ἄγῃ: *it leads (him)*; 3s subj.
 τρωθισόμενον, ἀποθανοῦμενον: fut.
 pples

- of τιτρώσκω, ἀποθνήσκω
 ποιητέον: (*you*) *must do*; '(it is) to be done
 (by you); verbal adj. supply ἐστί
 7 ὑπεικτέον...λειπτέον...: see b6 above
 ποιητέον: (*you*) *must do*; '(it is) to be done
 (by you); verbal adj. supply ἐστί
 ἃ ἂν κελεύῃ: see line 4, although the verb
 is 3s, the subject is plural,
 c1 αὐτήν: *her*; i.e. ἡ πατρίς
 ἢ: inf. ἀπόλλυμι
 πέφυκε: *is (by nature)*; 3s pf. φύω
 2 ὅσιον: (*it is*) *impious*
 πολὺ: *far*; adverbial acc. or acc. of extent
 of degree with ἥττον

τούτων ἔτι ἦττον τὴν πατρίδα; τί φήσομεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὦ Κρίτων; ἀληθῆ λέγειν τοὺς νόμους ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

5

ΣΩ. ‘σκοπεῖ τοῖνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες,’ φαῖεν ἂν ἴσως οἱ νόμοι, ‘εἰ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ὅτι οὐ δίκαια ἡμᾶς ἐπιχειρεῖς δρᾶν ἂ νῦν ἐπιχειρεῖς. ἡμεῖς γάρ σε γεννήσαντες, ἐκθρέψαντες, παιδεύσαντες, μεταδόντες ἀπάντων ὧν οἱοί τ’ ἦμεν καλῶν σοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσιν πολίταις, ὅμως προ- d
αγορεύομεν τῷ ἐξουσίαν πεποιηκέναι Ἀθηναίων τῷ βουλομένῳ,

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἅπας, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 4

βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8

δράω: to do, 2

ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6

ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4

ἐξουσία, ἡ: opportunity, power, authority, 1

γεννάω: to beget, engender, bring forth 2

ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 1

ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5

μετα-δίδωμι: give a part of, give a share of 1

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3

παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8

πατρίς, -ιδος: fatherland, native land, 7

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 1

προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 1

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9

τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5

3 τούτων: *than...*; gen. of comparison

τὴν πατρίδα: object of βιάζεσθαι

φήσομεν: 1p fut. φημί

4 πρὸς ταῦτα: *in response to...*

ἀληθῆ: *truth*; ἀληθέα, ‘true things,’

τοὺς νόμους: acc. subject

6 σκοπεῖ: σκοπέε, sg. imperative

φαῖεν ἂν: would...; 3p potential opt. φημί

7 ταῦτα ἀληθῆ λέγομεν: we speak these things true; ἀληθῆ is a predicative acc.

ὅτι: (*namely*) *that...*; in apposition to

ταῦτα

δίκαια: *just things, right things*; neuter pl. substantives

8 δρᾶν: inf. δράω

9 ἐκθρέψαντες: aor. pple. ἐκτρέφω

μεταδόντες: aor. pple μεταδίδωμι

ἀμάντων...καλῶν: *all fine things*;

partitive gen. obj. of μεταδίδωμι

ὧν (μεταδιδόναι): *which...*; gen. relative

is partitive gen. object of missing inf., the complementary inf. of οἱοί τ’ ἦμεν

οἱοί τ’ ἦμεν: ὅιος τε εἰμί ‘is the sort to be’ is translated ‘to be able,’ here impf.

d1 σοὶ καὶ...πολίταις: dat. ind. object of pple

2 τῷ...πεποικέναι: *by creating...*; dat. sg. of means, articular inf. (pf. act. ποιέω)

Ἀθηναίων: partitive with βουλομένῳ

τῷ βουλομένῳ: *to the one wishing*

Some Common Uses of ὥς (2988-3001)

1. Exclamatory: ὥς ἠδέως

2. Relative: ὥσπερ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον

3. Alleged cause (+ pple): ὥς οἷός τ’ ὦν

4. Purpose (+ fut. pple): ὥς ἀκούσω

5. Superlatives: ὥς ἥδιστα

6. Result: ὥστε σε...λυπεῖν

7. Temporal: ὥς εἰσῆλθεν

8. Indirect Statement: λέγων...ὥς χρῆ

How sweetly...! 43b5, also 43b8, 45a7, 53d4

just as I just now said 46d9, + 7 other times

since/on the grounds of being able 44c1, 50c4...

so as about to hear → (*in order*) *to hear*

as sweetly as possible 43b6

so that you grieve... 45c4, also 6 times

when/after (the legal case) entered... 45e3

saying...that/how it is necessary 48e3

ἐπειδὴν δοκιμασθῇ καὶ ἴδῃ τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει πράγματα καὶ
 ἡμᾶς τοὺς νόμους, ᾧ ἂν μὴ ἀρέσκωμεν ἡμεῖς, ἐξεῖναι λαβόντα
 5 τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπιέναι ὅποι ἂν βούληται. καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν τῶν
 νόμων ἐμποδῶν ἐστὶν οὐδ' ἀπαγορεύει, ἐάντε τις βούληται
 ὑμῶν εἰς ἀποικίαν ἵεναι, εἰ μὴ ἀρέσκοιμεν ἡμεῖς τε καὶ ἡ
 πόλις, ἐάντε μετοικεῖν ἄλλοσέ ποι ἐλθῶν, ἵεναι ἐκεῖσε ὅποι
 e ἂν βούληται, ἔχοντα τὰ αὐτοῦ. ὅς δ' ἂν ὑμῶν παραμείνῃ,
 ὁρῶν ὃν τρόπον ἡμεῖς τὰς τε δίκας δικάζομεν καὶ τὰλλα τὴν
 πόλιν διοικοῦμεν, ἥδη φαμὲν τοῦτον ὠμολογηκέναι ἔργῳ ἡμῖν
 ᾧ ἂν ἡμεῖς κελεύωμεν ποιήσῃ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν μὴ πειθόμενον

ἀπ-αγορεύω: to renounce, give up, forbid, 1
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7
 ἀπ-οικία, ἡ: settlement, colony, 1
 ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease (dat) 8
 ἄλλο-σε: to another place, to elsewhere, 3
 αὐτοῦ (ἑαυτοῦ) -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself,
 itself, themselves 3
 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8
 δι-οικέω: to manage a house, govern, 1
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
 δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 4
 δοκιμάζω: to test, scrutinize, examine, 1
 ἐάντε: ἐάντε...ἐάντε, whether...or, 5
 ἐκεῖ-σε: thither, to that place, 2

- d3 δοκιμασθῇ: *he was tested into manhood*;
 3s aor. pass. subjunctive; young men
 were scrutinized before they were allowed
 to enter adult political life
 ἴδῃ: *he saw*; 3s aor. subj. ὁράω
 τὰ....πράγματα: *the affairs*
 4 ᾧ: *whomever...*; relative, dat. object of
 ἀρέσκω, pres. subj. + ἂν in a general
 relative clause
 ἐξεῖναι: *it is possible*; inf. ἔξεστιν
 λάβοντα: *that (he) taking...*; aor. pple
 λαμβάνω, acc. modifying missing acc.
 subject of ἀπιέναι
 5 τὰ αὐτοῦ: *his own goods*; ἑαυτοῦ, a
 3rd person reflexive pronoun
 ἀπιέναι: inf. ἀπέρχομαι
 ὅποι: *to wherever...*; relative, dat. object
 pres. subj. + ἂν in a general relative clause
 6 ἐάντε...ἐάντε: *whether...or*

ἐμ-ποδῶν: in the way, in one's path, 1
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
 ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
 ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 4
 κελεύω: to bid, order, command, exhort, 4
 λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5
 μετ-οικέω: to change one's home, move, 1
 ὅποι: to which place, whither, 3
 παρα-μένω: to abide, remain, 2
 ποι: somewhither, to somewhere, 2
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
 ὑμεῖς: you, 2

- 7 ἵεναι: inf. ἔρχομαι
 8 μετοικεῖν: supply τις βούληται
 ἐλθῶν: nom. sg. aor. pple ἔρχομαι
 ὅποι: see above
 e1 τὰ αὐτοῦ: ἑαυτοῦ, reflexive, see above
 ὅς δ' ἂν: *and whoever...*; general relative
 clause (relative + ἂν + pres. subj.)
 2 ὁρῶν: ὁράω, nom. pres. pple ὁράω
 ὃν τρόπον: *in what way*; acc. of respect
 δίκας δικάζομεν: *we make judgments*
 τὰλλα: crasis, τὰ ἄλλα
 3 φαμὲν: 1p pres. φημί
 ὠμολογηκέναι: pf. inf. ὁμολογέω
 ἔργῳ: *by his action(s)*; dat. of means
 ἡμῖν: *with us*; dat. association with inf.
 4 τὸν...πειθόμενον: *and that the one not*
persuading; acc. subject; the use of μὴ
 makes the pple condition in sense "that
 one, if not persuading..."

τριχῇ φαμεν ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι τε γεννηταῖς οἴσιν ἡμῖν οὐ πεί- 5
 θεται, καὶ ὅτι τροφεῦσι, καὶ ὅτι ὁμολογήσας ἡμῖν πείσεσθαι
 οὔτε πείθεται οὔτε πείθει ἡμᾶς, εἰ μὴ καλῶς τι ποιούμεν,
 προτιθέντων ἡμῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀγρίως ἐπιταττόντων ποιεῖν ἃ ἂν 52
 κελεύωμεν, ἀλλὰ ἐφιέντων δυοῖν θάτερα, ἣ πείθειν ἡμᾶς ἣ
 ποιεῖν, τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιεῖ. ταύταις δὴ φαμεν καὶ σέ, ὦ
 Σώκρατες, ταῖς αἰτίαις ἐνέξεσθαι, εἴπερ ποιήσεις ἃ ἐπινοεῖς,
 καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἀθηναίων σέ, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα.' εἰ οὖν 5
 ἐγὼ εἴπομι· 'διὰ τί δῆ;' ἴσως ἂν μου δικαίως καθάπτοιντο
 λέγοντες ὅτι ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα Ἀθηναίων ἐγὼ αὐτοῖς ὁμολο-

ἀγρίως: wildly, fiercely, savagely, 1
 Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility; (legal) charge 1
 διὰ: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4
 δικαίως: justly, rightly, lawfully, fairly 3
 δύο: two 1
 εἴπερ: if really (to imply doubt) 2
 εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
 ἐν-έχω: to hold fast, cling fast, 1
 ἐπι-νοέω: to devise, contrive, think over, 1
 ἐπι-τάττω: to order, enjoin, command, 1
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2

- e5 φαμεν: 1p φημί
 ὅτι...ὅτι...ὅτι: *because...because...because*
 γεννηταῖς οὔσιν: dat. pl. pplle eimi
 modifies ἡμῖν; γεννηταῖς is predicate
 6 τροφεῦσι: dat. pl. parallel to γεννηταῖς;
 supply οὔσιν ἡμῖν...πείθεται
 λαμβάνω, acc. modifying missing acc.
 subject of ἀπιέναι
 πείσεσθαι: fut. mid. πείθω
 52a προτιθέντων...ἐπιταττόντων...ἀλλὰ
 ἐφιέντων: *although...but...*; gen. abs.
 concessive in force with ἡμῶν
 ἃ ἂν κελεύωμεν: *whatever...*; ἂν + 1p subj.
 in a general relative clause, κελεύω
 2 δυοῖν θάτερα: *one of two (options)*; τὰ
 ἕτερα, crasis, neut. acc. pl. often translates
 as one of a set or pair; dual genitive
 3 ταύταις δῆ: *to exactly these*; modifies
 αἰτίαις, 'charges' below; dat. pl. of
 compound verb
 καί: *in fact*; adverbial
 4 ἐνέξεσθαι: *will be liable*; 'will be held in'

ἐφ-ίημι: to send to, let upon, permit, allow, 1
 γεννητής, ὁ: begetter, parent, 1
 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all 3
 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5
 καθ-άπτομαι: to fasten; attach; accost, 1
 κελεύω: to bid, order, command, exhort, 4
 μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5
 οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2
 προ-τίθημι: to set before, propose, 1
 τριχῇ: into three parts, three ways, 1
 τροφεύς, ὁ: foster-parent, one who nurtures, 2

- fut. pass. inf. ἐνέχω
 εἴπερ ποιήσεις: protasis in a emotional fut.
 condition (ei fut., fut.); the future ind. is
 used instead of ἂν + subj. (future more
 vivid) to suggest something undesired
 5 ἥκιστα: *the least*; superlative adverb
 Ἀθηναίων: partitive gen.
 ἐν τοῖς: *among those*; demonstrative; see
 also 43c7 and below (S1099)
 6 εἴπομι: 1s opt., protasis in a future less
 vivid condition (ei opt., ἂν opt.) (should,
 would)
 διὰ τί δῆ: *why exactly?*; 'on account of
 exactly what'
 ἂν...καθάπτοιντο: *they would accost*; i.e.
 attack, but not physically; + partitive gen.;
 7 ἐν τοῖς: *among those*; demonstrative; see
 also above and 43c7 (S1099)
 Ἀθηναίων: partitive gen.
 ὁμολογηκώς: nom. sg. masc. pf. act.
 pplle. ὁμολογέω

γῆκῶς τυγχάνω ταύτην τὴν ὁμολογίαν. φαῖεν γὰρ ἂν ὅτι
 b ὧ Σώκρατες, μεγάλα ἡμῖν τούτων τεκμήριά ἐστιν, ὅτι σοι
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἡρέσκομεν καὶ ἡ πόλις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ποτε τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἀθηναίων ἀπάντων διαφερόντως ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεδήμεις εἰ μὴ σοι
 διαφερόντως ἤρεσκεν, καὶ οὐτ' ἐπὶ θεωρίαν πώποτ' ἐκ τῆς
 5 πόλεως ἐξῆλθες, ὅτι μὴ ἅπαξ εἰς Ἴσθμόν, οὔτε ἄλλοσε
 οὐδαμόσε, εἰ μὴ ποι στρατευσόμενος, οὔτε ἄλλην ἀποδημίαν
 ἐποιήσω πώποτε ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄνθρωποι, οὐδ' ἐπιθυμία σε
 ἄλλης πόλεως οὐδὲ ἄλλων νόμων ἔλαβεν εἰδέναι, ἀλλὰ ἡμεῖς

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7
 ἄλλο-σε: to another place, to elsewhere, 3
 ἅπαξ: once, once only, once for all 1
 ἀπο-δημία, ἡ: being abroad, a going abroad, 1
 ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease, 8
 δια-φερόντως: particularly, especially, 3
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
 ἐπὶ: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5
 ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town, 1
 ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, yearning, 1
 θεωρία, ἡ: sight-seeing, view, 1
 Ἴσθμός, ὁ: isthmus, a narrow passage, 1

λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 1
 οἶδα: to know, 7
 ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6
 οὐδαμό-σε: to nowhere, 1
 ποῖ: somewhere, to somewhere, 2
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3
 πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 2
 στρατεύω: march, campaign, 1
 τεκμήριον, τό: evidence, indication, proof, 1
 τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

a8 τυγχάνω: *I happen*; + complementary
 pple and, in this instance, a cognate acc.
 φαῖεν ἂν: 3p potential opt. φημί
 ὅτι: *that...*; one expects indirect statement
 but what follows is direct speech
 b1 ἡμῖν...ἐστίν: *we have*; 'there is to us,' dat.
 of possession
 ὅτι: (*namely*) *that...*; in apposition
 2 καί...καί: *both...and*
 4 ἂν...ἐπεδήμεις εἰ...ἤρεσκεν: *you would live*
...if (the city) were pleasing; present
 contrafactual (were, would) condition (εἰ +
 impf. ind., ἂν + impf. ind.)

3 ἐν αὐτῇ: i.e. in the city, fem. πόλις
 4 καὶ οὐτ'...οὔτε: *and neither...nor*
 ἐπὶ θεωρίαν: *for...*; expressing purpose
 7 οὐδὲ...οὐδὲ: *neither...nor*
 ἐπιθυμία...εἰδέναι: *desire to know...*; +
 gen.; 'desire of.... to know,' expegetical
 (explanatory) inf. οἶδα is equivalent to an
 acc. of respect (desire of....in respect to
 knowing); the genitives are grammatically
 the object of ἐπιθυμία but are logically the
 object of εἰδέναι.
 8 ἔλαβεν: aor. λαμβάνω

Dative of Manner (1527)

Otherwise called the adverbial dative, this dative is often translated with the preposition "in" or "with."

σιγῇ *in silence (silently)* 43b1

οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ *in no way* 49a3

παντὶ τρόπῳ *in every way* 46a7, 49b5

τινὶ...τρόπῳ *in some way* 49a5

κοινῇ *in common* 48d8

Some dative of manner constructions are adjectives with a missing noun, likely the fem. ὁδῶ, "way."

ταύτῃ *in this (way)* 43d7, 47b9, 48a8, 52e2 ἧ *in what (way)* 49a1

πῇ *in some (way) (somehow)* 48d8 πῇ ἄλλῃ *in some other (way)* 49e1

σοι ἱκανοὶ ἦμεν καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις· οὕτω σφόδρα ἡμᾶς c
 ἥροῦ καὶ ὠμολόγεις καθ' ἡμᾶς πολιτεύεσθαι, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ
 παίδας ἐν αὐτῇ ἐποιήσω, ὡς ἀρεσκούσης σοι τῆς πόλεως. ἔτι
 τοίνυν ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ δίκῃ ἐξῆν σοι φυγῆς τιμῆσασθαι εἰ ἐβού-
 λου, καὶ ὅπερ νῦν ἀκούσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπιχειρεῖς, τότε 5
 ἐκούσης ποιῆσαι. σὺ δὲ τότε μὲν ἐκαλλωπίζου ὡς οὐκ ἀγα-
 νακτῶν εἰ δέοι τεθνάναι σε, ἀλλὰ ἥροῦ, ὡς ἔφησθα, πρὸ τῆς
 φυγῆς θάνατον· νῦν δὲ οὐτ' ἐκείνους τοὺς λόγους αἰσχύνῃ,
 οὔτε ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἐντρέπη, ἐπιχειρῶν διαφθεῖραι, πράτ-
 τεις τε ἅπερ ἂν δοῦλος ὁ φαυλότατος πράξειεν, ἀποδιδράσκειν d

ἀγανακτέω: to be annoyed, be irritated, 3
 αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 6
 αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel shame, 3
 ἄκων, ἄκούσα, ἄκόν: unwilling, 2
 ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease, 8
 ἀπο-διδράσκω: to run away, flee, escape, 4
 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
 δοῦλος, ὁ: a slave, 2
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
 ἐκών, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 2
 ἐν-τρέπω: give regard to, turn to, 1
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 2
 θνήσκω: to die, 2
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable 3
 καλλωπίζω: beautify, embellish; show off 1
 κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along
 (+ acc.), 4
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 πολιτεύομαι: to live (as a citizen), take part, 3
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3
 σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, 2
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 5
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
 τότε: at that time, then, 3
 φαυλός, -ή, -όν: trivial, petty, worthless, 2
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 2

- c1 ἦμεν: 1p impf. εἰμί
 2 ἥροῦ: ε-αἶρε(σ)ο, 2s impf. *mid.*;
 αἰρέω in the middle means 'choose'
 ὠμολόγεις: 2s impf.
 καθ' ἡμᾶς: *among us*
 τά τε ἄλλα καὶ: *especially*; 'both in other
 respects and,' acc. of respect
 3 ἐν αὐτῇ: i.e. in the city
 ἐποιήσω: ἐποιήσα(σ)ο, 2s aor. *mid*
 ὡς: *on the grounds that...*; i.e. 'since'
 pple expresses alleged cause
 4 δίκη: *trial*
 ἐξῆν: 3s impf. ἔξεστι
 φυγῆς τιμῆσασθαι: *to offer (the penalty)*
of flight; i.e. 'exile,' aor. inf. governs a
 gen. of price; in the penalty phase of a trial
 both the prosecutor and defendant offered
 penalties and the jury chose
 ἐβούλου: ἐβούλε(σ)ο, 2s impf. *mid*

- 5 ἀκούσης...πόλεως: gen. absolute
 6 ἐκούσης...(πόλεως): gen. abs., add noun
 ποιῆσαι: aor. inf. supply impf. ἐξῆν
 ἐκαλλωπίζου: *you showed off*; i.e. put on
 airs; 2s impf. *mid.*, ἐκαλλωπίζε(σ)ο
 ὡς...ἀγανακτῶν: *on the grounds that...*;
 ὡς + pple (nom. sg. pres. pple)
 7 δέοι: *it was necessary*; opt. δεῖ replaces
 and ind. in secondary sequence
 τεθνάναι: θνήσκω
 ἥροῦ: ε-αἶρε(σ)ο, 2s impf. *mid.*;
 ἔφησθα: 2s impf. φημί
 πρὸ: *in place of*
 8 αἰσχύνῃ: αἰσχύνε(σ)αι, 2s pres. *mid.*
 9 ἐντρέπη: ἐντρέπε(σ)αι, 2s pres. *mid.*
 διαφθεῖραι: aor inf. διαφθείρω
 d1 ἅπερ ἂν: *whatever...*; opt. replaces subj. in
 a general relative clause in secondary seq.

ἐπιχειρῶν παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας τε καὶ τὰς ὁμολογίας καθ' ἃς
 ἡμῖν συνέθου πολιτεύεσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ
 ἀπόκριναι, εἰ ἀληθὴ λέγομεν φάσκοντές σε ὁμολογηκέναι
 5 πολιτεύσεσθαι καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔργῳ ἀλλ' οὐ λόγῳ, ἢ οὐκ ἀληθῆ.
 τί φῶμεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὦ Κρίτων; ἄλλο τι ἢ ὁμολογῶμεν;

KP. ἀνάγκη, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. 'ἄλλο τι οὖν,' ἂν φαῖεν, 'ἢ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς
 e ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁμολογίας παραβαίνεις, οὐχ ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης
 ὁμολογήσας οὐδὲ ἀπατηθεὶς οὐδὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ ἀναγκασθεὶς
 βουλεύσασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐν ἔτεσιν ἑβδομήκοντα, ἐν οἷς ἐξῆν σοι

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 2

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 5

ἀπατάω: to cheat, trick, deceive, beguile, 1

ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5

βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 6

ἑβδομήκοντα: seventy, 1

ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3

ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 1

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along
 (+ acc.), 4

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4

ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6

παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4

πολιτεύομαι: to live (as a citizen), take part, 3

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7

συν-θήκη, ἡ: agreement, contract, treaty, 3

συν-τίθημι: put together, devise, understand 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 3

2 παρὰ: contrary to...

καθ' ἃς: according to which; κατά

3 συνέθου: συνέθε(σ)ο, 2s aor. mid.

συντίθημι

πρῶτον: adverbial acc.

ἀπόκριναι: aor. imperative. ἀποκρίνομαι

τοῦτ' αὐτό: this very thing; intensive

4 ἀπόκριναι: aor. inf. ἀποκρίνομαι

ἀληθῆ: truth; ἀληθέα, 'true things,'

ὁμολογηκέναι: pf. inf. ὁμολογέω

5 ἔργῳ...λόγῳ: in action but not in speech;
 dat. of respect

6 φῶμεν: are we to say; deliberative subj.

πρὸς: in reply to

ἄλλο τί ἢ: is it anything else than?; (2652)

ὁμολογῶμεν: are we to agree; 1p
 deliberative subjunctive

7 ἀνάγκη: (it is) necessary

8 ἄλλο τί...ἢ: is it anything else than?

ἂν φαῖεν: would say; 3p potential opt.

φημί

πρὸς ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς: between us ourselves

ὑπό: out of...; gen. of cause

e1 ἀπατηθεὶς: nom. sg aor. pass. pple

2 ἀναγκασθεὶς: nom. sg aor. pass. pple

3 ἔτεσιν: dat. pl. ἔτος

ἐν οἷς: in which

ἐξῆν: 3s impf. ἔξεστι

Verbs Beginning with Vowels in the Perfect Tense (442)

These verbs do not have a reduplicated consonant in the pf. stem. Instead, a short vowel is lengthened or a long vowel is augmented. εὐ-ερετέω can be found with or, as below, without the lengthening.

ἄφῃξει have arrived (ἄφ-ικνέομαι) 43a1, 43c4, 49c9

εὐεργέτηται has been done (εὐ-ερετέω) 43a8

ὠμολογητο had agreed (ὁμολογέω) 50c5

ὠμολογηκέναι to have agreed 51e3, 52d4

ὠμολογηκώς having agreed 52a7

ὠμολογημένοις having been agreed 53a6

ἡδικημένος having been wronged (ἀδικέω) 54b8

ἀπιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἡρέσκομεν ἡμεῖς μὴδὲ δίκαιαι ἐφαίνοντό σοι
αἱ ὁμολογίαι εἶναι. σὺ δὲ οὔτε Λακεδαίμονα προηροῦ οὔτε 5
Κρήτην, ἃς δὴ ἐκάστοτε φῆς εὐνομεῖσθαι, οὔτε ἄλλην οὔδε-
μίαν τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων οὔδὲ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν, ἀλλὰ 53
ἐλάττω ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀπεδήμησας ἢ οἱ χωλοὶ τε καὶ τυφλοὶ καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι ἀνάπηροι· οὕτω σοι διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων Ἀθη-
ναίων ἤρεσκεν ἢ πόλις τε καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ νόμοι δῆλον ὅτι· τίνι
γὰρ ἂν πόλις ἀρέσκοι ἄνευ νόμων; νῦν δὲ δὴ οὐκ ἐμμενεῖς 5
τοῖς ὁμολογημένοις; ἐὰν ἡμῖν γε πείθῃ, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ
οὐ καταγέλαστος γε ἔσῃ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξελθών.

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7
ἀνά-πηρος, -η, -ον: much maimed, crippled 1
ἄνευ: without, 1
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7
ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home), 4
ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease, 8
βαρβαρικός, -η, -ον: foreign, non-Greek, 1
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
δια-φερόντως: particularly, especially, 3
ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 3
ἐλάττω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 1
Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ: Greek (fem. adj.) 1

ἐμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 5
ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
εὐ-νομέομαι: have good laws, be orderly, 3
κατα-γέλαστος, -ον: laughable, ridiculous, 2
Κρήτη, ἡ: Crete, 1
Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ἡ: Lacedaemon, 1
μὴδὲ: and not, but not, nor, 1
ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6
προ-αίρω: seize before *mid.* choose, prefer, 1
τυφλός, -ή, -όν: blind, 1
χωλός, -ή, -όν: lame, crippled, maimed, 1

e4 ἀπιέναι: inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
ἐφαίνοντο: *did seem*; + inf. εἰμί
5 προηροῦ: προ-ε-αίρε(σ)ο, 2s impf.
mid. προαίρω
ἃς: *which very (cities)*;
6 φῆς: 2s pres. φημί
53a πόλεων: gen. pl. πόλις
2 ἐλάττω...ἢ: *less...than*; ἐλάττω(ν)α, adv.
accusative
τῶν...Ἀθηναίων: *of...*; partitive gen.

δῆλον ὅτι: *clearly*; ‘(it is) clear that’
4 τίνι: *to whom...*; interrogative
5 ἂν...ἀρέσκοι: *would...*; potential opt.
νῦν δὲ δὴ: *but just now*; δὴ modifies νῦν
6 ὁμολογημένοις: pf. pass. ppl. ὁμολογέω
ἐὰν...πείθῃ...ἔσῃ: fut. more vivid condition
(ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.); 2s subj. and 2nd
sg. fut. deponent εἰμί (ἔσε(σ)αι)
7 ἐξελθών: nom. sg. aor. ppl. ἐξέρχομαι

Synopsis Overview: παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην

	Active		Middle		Passive	
Pres.	παύω	I stop X	παύομαι	I stop	παύομαι	I am (being) stopped
Impf.	ἐπαυον	I was stopping X	ἐπαύομην	I was stopping	ἐπαύομην	I was being stopped
Fut.	παύσω	I will stop X	παύσομαι	I will stop	παυθήσομαι	I will be stopped
Aor.	ἔπαυσα	I stopped X	ἐπαύσαμην	I stopped	ἐπαύθην	I was stopped
Pf.	πέπαυκα	I have stopped X	πέπαυμαι	I have stopped	πέπαυμαι	I have been stopped
Plpf.	ἐπεπαύκη	I had stopped X	ἐπεπαύμην	I had stopped	ἐπεπαύμην	I had been stopped

“σκοπέει γὰρ δὴ, ταῦτα παραβὰς καὶ ἑξαμαρτάνων τι
 τούτων τί ἀγαθὸν ἐργάσῃ σαυτὸν ἢ τοὺς ἐπιτηδεῖους τοὺς
 b σαυτοῦ. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ κινδυνεύουσιν γέ σου οἱ ἐπιτηδεῖοι καὶ
 αὐτοὶ φεύγειν καὶ στερηθῆναι τῆς πόλεως ἢ τὴν οὐσίαν
 ἀπολέσαι, σχεδὸν τι δῆλον· αὐτὸς δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἐὰν εἰς
 τῶν ἐγγύτατά τινα πόλεων ἔλθῃς, ἢ Θήβαζε ἢ Μέγαράδε—
 5 εὐνομοῦνται γὰρ ἀμφοτέραι—πολέμιος ἦξεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, τῇ
 τούτων πολιτείᾳ, καὶ ὅσοι περ κήδονται τῶν αὐτῶν πόλεων
 ὑποβλέπονται σε διαφθορέα ἡγούμενοι τῶν νόμων, καὶ βε-
 βαίωσεις τοῖς δικασταῖς τὴν δόξαν, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθῶς τὴν

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
 ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον: each of two, both, 1
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7
 αὐτοῦ (ἑαυτοῦ) -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself,
 itself, themselves 3
 βεβαίω: to strengthen, confirm, establish, 1
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
 διαφθορεὺς ὁ: corrupter, 3
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ: a juror, judge, 1
 ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 1
 ἐξ-αμαρτάνω: to fail, miss the mark utterly 1
 ἐπιτηδεῖος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4
 ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
 εὖ-νομέομαι: have good laws, be orderly, 3
 ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 8

a8 σκοπέει...δὴ: σκοπέει, sg. imperative; δὴ
 emphasizes the imperative
 παραβὰς: nom sg aor pple παρα-βαίνω,
 τί ἀγαθόν: *what good...*;
 6 ἐργάσῃ: ἐργάσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. mid.
 ἢ: or...; joining acc. objects
 b1 ὅτι...δῆλον: (*it is*) *clear that...*; ‘that...(is)
 clear’
 κινδυνεύουσιν: *will run the risk* + inf.; or
 ‘will probably’ + inf.
 2 στερηθῆναι: *to be deprived...*; aor. pass.
 inf. στερέω
 τῆς πόλεως: *from...*; gen. separation, gen.
 sg. of πόλις
 3 ἀπολέσαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 σχεδόν...τι: *almost, pretty much*
 αὐτὸς: (*you*) *yourself*; intensive modifies

Θήβα-ζε: to Thebes, 1
 κήδομαι: to care about, be troubled by (gen) 2
 κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3
 Μέγαρά-δε: to Megara, 1
 ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
 ὅσοι περ, ὅσα περ, ὅσον περ: as many as, 1
 οὐσία, ἡ: property; being; substance, 2
 παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 1
 πολιτεία, ἡ: government, civic life, polity, 1
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
 στερέω: to deprive, rob of, bereave (gen), 2
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about 3
 ὑπο-βλέπω: to look askance at, 1
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 2
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

the 2s subject ἔλθῃς
 πρῶτον: adverbial accusative
 ἐὰν...ἔλθῃς,...ἦξεις: future more vivid
 condition (ἐὰν + subj., fut. ind.)
 εἰς...τινα: *to one...*; acc. sg. object
 4 τῶν ἐγγύτατα...πόλεων: *of the very*
close cities; superlative adverb behaving as
 an adj. in the attributive position (S1096)
 ἔλθῃς: 2nd aor. subj. ἔρχομαι
 5 πολέμιος: *as an enemy*
 ἦξεις: 2s fut. ἦκω
 τῇ...πολιτείᾳ dat. obj. of πολέμιος
 6 αὐτῶν: *their own*; ἑαυτῶν, 3rd person
 reflexive pronoun
 7 σε διαφθορέα: *you (to be) corrupter...*
 8 τοῖς δικασταῖς: *for...*; dat. of interest
 ὥστε δοκεῖν: *so as to seem...*; result cl.

δίκην δικάσαι· ὅστις γὰρ νόμων διαφθορεὺς ἐστὶν σφόδρα
 που δόξειεν ἂν νέων γε καὶ ἀνοήτων ἀνθρώπων διαφθορεὺς
 εἶναι. πότερον οὖν φεύξῃ τάς τε εὐνομουμένας πόλεις καὶ
 τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς κοσμιωτάτους; καὶ τοῦτο ποιοῦντι ἄρα ἀξιόν
 σοι ζῆν ἔσται; ἢ πλησιάσεις τούτοις καὶ ἀναισχυντήσεις
 διαλεγόμενος—τίνας λόγους, ὦ Σώκρατες; ἢ οὐσπερ ἐνθάδε,
 ὡς ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη πλείστου ἀξίον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
 καὶ τὰ νόμιμα καὶ οἱ νόμοι; καὶ οὐκ οἶει ἄσχημον [ἂν]
 φανείσθαι τὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους πρᾶγμα; οἷεσθαί γε χρή. ἀλλ’
 ἐκ μὲν τούτων τῶν τόπων ἀπαρεῖς, ἥξεις δὲ εἰς Θετταλίαν

ἀν-αισχυντέω: act or behave shamelessly, 1
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
 ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 2
 ἀξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4
 ἀπ-αίρω: to depart; remove, 1
 ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4
 ἄ-σχημος, -ον: misshapen, unseemly, 1
 δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss 2
 διαφθορεὺς ὁ: corrupter, 3
 δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 4
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness, 3
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
 ἐν-θάδε: hither, thither, 3
 εὖ-νομέομαι: have good laws, be orderly, 3

ζάω: to live, 7
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 8
 Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7
 κόσμος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, moderate, 1
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 1
 νόμιμος, -η, -ον: customary, lawful, 1
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, which-, what-, 2
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
 πλησιάζω: to bring near, draw near (dat) 1
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
 σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, 2
 τόπος, ὁ: a place, region
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 2
 χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

- c1 δικάσαι: aor. inf. δικάζω
 ὅστις: *whoever...*; antecedent is missing;
 relative clause ends with ἐστὶν
 2 δόξειεν ἂν: *would...*; aor. potential opt.
 3 εἶναι: inf. εἶμι, διαφθορεὺς is predicate
 πότερον...ἢ...ἢ: *...or...? or...?*; leave
 πότερον untranslated
 φεύξῃ: φεύξε(σ)αι; 2s fut. mid.
 4 τῶν ἀνδρῶν: partitive gen.
 4 κοσμιωτάτους: superlative adj.
 ποιοῦντι: dat. sg. pple ποιέω modifies the
 dat. sg. σοι
 ἀξιόν: *worthwhile*; neut. sg. nom. pred.
 5 ζῆν: *living*; infinitive subject. ζάω
 ἔσται: fut. dep. εἶμι
 6 τίνας λόγους...ἢ: *what (sort of)*

- conversations...*
 οὐσπερ ἐνθάδε: *or just as here*; ‘or (the
 conversations) which (you had) here’
 ὡς: (*namely*) *that...*; in apposition
 πλείστου: *of very much*; gen. of value with
 ἄξιον
 ἀξιον: (*are*) *worth*; predicate of pl.
 subjects; supply linking verb
 8 οἶει: 2s pres. οἶομαι
 d1 φανείσθαι: fut. mid. φαίνομαι
 τὸ...πρᾶγμα: *the business, the situation*
 γε: *yes, certainly*; in replies, affirmative;
 cf. 54b1
 2 ἀπαρεῖς: 2s fut. ἀπ-αίρω
 ἥξεις: fut. ἦκω

παρὰ τοὺς ξένους τοὺς Κρίτωνος; ἐκεῖ γὰρ δὴ πλείστη ἀταξία
καὶ ἀκολασία, καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἡδέως σου ἀκούοιεν ὡς γελοίως
5 ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου ἀπεδίδρασκες σκευὴν τέ τινα περιθέμενος,
ἢ διφθέραν λαβὼν ἢ ἄλλα οἶα δὴ εἰώθασιν ἐνσκευάζεσθαι οἱ
ἀποδιδράσκοντες, καὶ τὸ σχῆμα τὸ σαυτοῦ μεταλλάξας· ὅτι
δὲ γέρων ἀνὴρ, σμικροῦ χρόνου τῷ βίῳ λοιποῦ ὄντος ὡς τὸ
e εἰκός, ἐτόλμησας οὕτω γλίσχρως ἐπιθυμεῖν ζῆν, νόμους τοὺς
μεγίστους παραβάς, οὐδεὶς ὃς ἐρεῖ; ἴσως, ἂν μὴ τινα λυπῆς·
εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀκούσῃ, ὦ Σώκρατες, πολλὰ καὶ ἀνάξια σαυτοῦ.

ἀ-κολασία, ἡ: licentiousness, intemperance 1
ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8
ἀν-άξιος, -ον: unworthy, not worthy of +gen 1
ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
ἀπο-διδράσκειν: to run away, flee, escape, 4
ἀ-ταξία, ἡ: disorderliness, lacking discipline 1
βίος, ὁ: life, 4
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 2
γελοίως: laughably, ridiculously, 1
γλίσχρως: greedily, graspingly; hardly, 1
δεσμωτηρίον, τό: prison, 2
δι-φθέρα, ἡ: prepared leather, leather bag, 1
ἔθω: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3
εἰκός, -ότος τό: likely, probably, reasonable 2
ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5
ἐν-σκευάζομαι: to prepare, dress up (or on) 1
ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2
ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7

ζάω: to live, 7
ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly 2
ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5
λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5
λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 1
λυπέω: to cause pain or grief, offend, 1
μέγιστος, -η, -ον: greatest, best, longest, 4
μετ-αλλάσσω: to change, alter, 1
ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4
παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6
παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4
περι-τίθημι: to put or place round, 1
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
σκευή, ὁ: attire, equipment, gear, 1
σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 2
σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: form, figure, appearance 1
τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 1
χρόνος, ὁ: time, 3

d3 παρὰ: to (the side of); + place to which
γὰρ δὴ: *for of course, for indeed* (S2820,
D243), δὴ emphasizes γάρ
4 ἀκούοιεν ἂν: *would...*; 3p aor. potential
opt. ἀκούω
ὡς γελοίως: *how laughably..., how
ridiculously*
5 σκευήν: *a disguise*; used elsewhere for the
costume of an actor or chorus
περιθέμενος: aor. mid. περι-τίθημαι
relative clause ends with ἐστίν
6 ἢ διαφθέραν...ἢ ἄλλα: *either...or*; in
apposition to σκευήν
λαβὼν: nom. sg. aor. ppl. λαμβάνω
οἶα δὴ: *exactly which things...*; relative

εἰώθασιν: 3p pf. ἔθω, present in sense
7 μεταλλάξας: nom. sg. aor. ppl
ὅτι: that...; obj. of ἐρεῖ below
8 σμικροῦ...όντος: gen. abs., ppl. εἰμί
τῷ βίῳ: *in (respect to) life*; dat. of respect
ὡς τὸ εἰκός: *as is likely*
e1 ζῆν: inf. ζάω
2 παραβάς: nom. sg. aor. ppl
οὐδεὶς: *(there is) no one*
ἐρεῖ: fut. of. λέγω (ἐρέω)
ἂν...λυπῆς: *if you do not bring pain to...*;
ἂν is an alternative to ἐάν; pres. subj. as
the protasis in a fut. more vivid condition
3 ἀκούσῃ: ἀκούσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. middle

ὑπερχόμενος δὴ βίωσῃ πάντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ δουλεύων—
 τί ποιῶν ἢ εὖωχούμενος ἐν Θετταλία, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ δείπνον 5
 ἀποδεδημηκῶς εἰς Θετταλίαν; λόγοι δὲ ἐκείνοι οἱ περὶ
 δικαιοσύνης τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρετῆς ποῦ ἡμῖν ἔσονται; ἀλλὰ 54
 δὴ τῶν παιδῶν ἔνεκα βούλει ζῆν, ἵνα αὐτοὺς ἐκθρέψῃς καὶ
 παιδεύῃς; τί δέ; εἰς Θετταλίαν αὐτοὺς ἀγαγὼν θρέψεις τε
 καὶ παιδεύσεις, ξένους ποιήσας, ἵνα καὶ τοῦτο ἀπολαύσωσιν;
 ἢ τοῦτο μὲν οὐ, αὐτοῦ δὲ τρεφόμενοι σοῦ ζώντος βέλτιον 5
 θρέφονται καὶ παιδεύονται μὴ συνόντος σοῦ αὐτοῖς; οἱ γὰρ
 ἐπιτήδειοι οἱ σοὶ ἐπιμελήσονται αὐτῶν. πότερον ἐὰν μὲν εἰς

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 4
 ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home), 4
 ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment (gen.) 1
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4
 βελτίων, -ον: better, 4
 βίωω: to live, 1
 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8
 δείπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 1
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness, 3
 δουλεύω: to be a slave, serve, be subject to 1
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
 ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4
 ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+gen) 2
 ἐπὶ: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
 εὖωχέω: eat a feast, feast, entertain well, 1
 ζάω: to live, 7
 Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6
 ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4
 παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 ποῦ: where?
 σύν-ειμι: to be with, associate with, 1
 τρέφω: to bring up, raise, rear 4
 ὑπ-έρχομαι: to go secretly, creep, go under, 1
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

e4 βίωσῃ: βιώσε(σ)αι, 2s

5 ἢ: (other) than...

ὥσπερ: as if

ἐπὶ...: for...; expressing a goal or purpose

6 ἀποδεδημηκῶς: nom. sg. pf. pple

54a ἡμῖν ἔσονται: we will have...; lit. 'are for us' dat. of possession, 3p fut. εἰμί
 ἀλλὰ δὴ: but actually, but in fact

2 τῶν παιδῶν: object of ἔνεκα

βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres.

ζῆν: inf. ζάω

ἵνα: so that...; purpose governs the subj., here aor. ἐκτρέφω, παιδεύω

3 τί δέ: what then?

ἀγαγὼν: nom. sg. 2nd aor. pple ἄγω

θρέψεις: from τρέφω

4 ποιήσας: making (your children)...

ἵνα: see line 2; governs 3p subj. here; the children are subject; tone is sarcastic

καὶ: also; adverbial

5 τοῦτο μὲν οὐ: (will you) not (do) this

αὐτοῦ: here; adverb

σοῦ ζώντος: if...; gen. abs. which is

conditional in force, cf. line 6 below

βέλτιον: comparative adverb

6 θρέφονται: fut. pass. τρέφω

μὴ...αὐτοῖς: if not...; gen. abs., μὴ suggests the abs. is conditional in force; pple σύνειμι + dat. of compound verb or dat. of association (S1523)

7 οἱ σοί: your; σοί is in the attributive

position following the article οἱ

αὐτῶν: them; i.e. Socrates' children; the

gen. object of ἐπιμελήσονται, which can govern a dative or a genitive object

πότερον...ἢ:or...?; introduces two

options, leave πότερον untranslated

- Θετταλίαν ἀποδημήσης, ἐπιμελήσονται, ἐὰν δὲ εἰς Ἄιδου
ἀποδημήσης, οὐχὶ ἐπιμελήσονται; εἴπερ γέ τι ὄφελος αὐτῶν
b ἔστιν τῶν σοι φασκόντων ἐπιτηδεῖων εἶναι, οἷσθαί γε χρή.
‘ἀλλ’, ὦ Σώκρατες, πειθόμενος ἡμῖν τοῖς σοῖς τροφεύσι
μήτε παῖδας περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦ μήτε τὸ ζῆν μήτε ἄλλο
μηδὲν πρὸ τοῦ δικαίου, ἵνα εἰς Ἄιδου ἐλθὼν ἔχῃς πάντα
5 ταῦτα ἀπολογήσασθαι τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἄρχουσιν· οὔτε γὰρ ἐνθάδε
σοι φαίνεται ταῦτα πράττοντι ἄμεινον εἶναι οὐδὲ δικαιότερον
οὐδὲ ὀσιώτερον, οὐδὲ ἄλλω τῶν σῶν οὐδενί, οὔτε ἐκείσε
ἀφικομένῳ ἄμεινον ἔσται. ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν ἡδικημένος ἄπει,

Ἄιδης, ὁ: Hades or Pluto, 3

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 2

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home), 4

ἀπο-λογέομαι: to defend oneself 1

ἄρχω: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 2

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 1

εἴπερ: if really (to imply doubt) 2

ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5

ἐκεῖ-σε: thither, to that place, 2

ἐν-θάδε: hither, thither, 3

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6

ζάω: to live, 7

a8 ἀποδημήσης, ἐπιμελήσονται: future more
vivid condition (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.);
here an aorist subj.

εἰς Ἄιδου: to Hades' (house); the gen.
with missing acc. is common

9 οὐχὶ: *not*; the deictic iota intensifies the
negation

εἴ...ἔστιν: *if they are good for anything*;
lit. 'if their use is anything,' αὐτῶν is
subjective gen. of ὄφελος (if *they* profit
Socrates)

εἴπερ γέ: *yes, if at least...*; γε is both
affirmative and restrictive (D132)

b1 φασκόντων: *being accustomed to claim*;
infix σκ suggests that the action is habitual
γε: *yes, certainly*; in replies, affirmative;
cf. 53d1

3 περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦ: *consider...of*
more (importance); gen. of value (S1373);

Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6

μένω: to stay, remain, abide, 5

μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 6

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5

ὄφελος, τό: profit, benefit, help, advantage 2

ὁσιος, -α, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2

παῖς, παῖδος, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7

πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8

τροφεύς, ὁ: foster-parent, one who brings up 2

φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3

χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

ποιε(σ)ο, pres. mid. imperative

τὸ ξῆν: articular inf. ζάω

4 ἵνα...ἔχῃς: *so that...may...*; purpose + subj.

εἰς Ἄιδου: to Hades' (house); see a8

ἐλθὼν:, nom. sg. aor. pple ἔρχομαι

5 ἄρχουσιν: *ruling*; dat. pl. pple ἄρχω

6 φαίνεται: (it) appears...

εἶναι: inf. εἶμι

ἄλλω...οὐδενί: *to anyone else*; in light of
the double negative, translate positively

7 τῶν σῶν: *of your (friends)*; gen. pl. σός

8 ἀφικομένῳ: *to (anyone)...*; supply a noun
ἡδικημένος: pf. pass. pple ἀδικέω; note
long ῆ pple even though form is a pple, in
the pf., verbs that begin with vowels
lengthen the vowel instead of duplicating
the consonant (S557, 575)

ἄπει: 2s fut. ἀπ-έρχομαι (ἀπ-εἰμι)

ἐὰν ἀπίης, οὐχ ὑφ' ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἀλλὰ ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων· c
 ἐὰν δὲ ἐξέλθῃς οὕτως αἰσχροῦς ἀνταδικήσας τε καὶ ἀντικα-
 κουργήσας, τὰς σαντοῦ ὁμολογίας τε καὶ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς παραβὰς καὶ κακὰ ἐργασάμενος τούτους οὓς ἥκιστα
 ἔδει, σαντόν τε καὶ φίλους καὶ πατρίδα καὶ ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς τέ 5
 σοι χαλεπανοῦμεν ζῶντι, καὶ ἐκεῖ οἱ ἡμέτεροι ἀδελφοὶ οἱ ἐν
 Ἄιδου νόμοι οὐκ εὐμενῶς σε ὑποδέχονται, εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ
 ἡμᾶς ἐπεχείρησας ἀπολέσαι τὸ σὸν μέρος. ἀλλὰ μὴ σε
 πείσῃ Κρίτων ποιεῖν ἃ λέγει μᾶλλον ἢ ἡμεῖς.' d
 ταῦτα, ὦ φίλε ἐταῖρε Κρίτων, εἰ ἴσθι ὅτι ἐγὼ δοκῶ

ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 1

Ἄιδης, ὁ: Hades or Pluto, 3

ἀντ-αδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4

ἀντι-κακουργέω: to do wrong in return, 2

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

αἰσχροῦς: shamefully, disgracefully

ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4

ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate, 1

εὖ: well, 5

εὐ-μενῶς: kindly, favorably 1

ζάω: to live, 7

ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all 3

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8

μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3

οἶδα: to know, 7

ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6

παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4

πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, native land, 7

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8

συν-θήκη, ἡ: agreement, contract, treaty, 3

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

ὑπο-δέχομαι: to receive hospitably, 1

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5

χαλεπαίνω: be sore, angry, grievous at +dat 2

c1 ἐὰν ἀπίης: 2s pres. subjunctive.

ἀπ-έρχομαι (ἄπ-ειμι) in a future more

vivid condition (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.)

ὑφ'...: *by*...; gen. of agent governed by ἡδύκομος

2 ἐὰν ἐξέλθῃς: 2s aor. subjunctive.

ἐξ-έρχομαι in a future more vivid

condition (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.)

3 πρὸς ἡμᾶς: *with us*; 'with regard to us' in the attributive position with συνθήκας

4 παραβὰς: nom. sg. aor. pple

κακὰ: neut. pl. acc. object

ἐργασάμενος: governs a double accusative

οὓς: *whom*...; relative, acc. pl.

ἥκιστα: superlative adv.

5 ἔδει: impf. δεῖ

6 χαλεπανοῦμεν: χαλεπανέομεν, future

ζῶντι: dat. sg. pres. pple

ἐν Ἄιδου: *in Hades* (house)

7 εἰδότες: pple οἶδα

8 ἀπολέσαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι

τὸν σὸν μέρος: *on your part*; acc. respect

μὴ...πείσῃ: *do not let*...; prohibitive aor.

subj., 3s πείθω

ἴσθι: sg. imperative οἶδα

ταῦτα: neut. pl. acc. object ἀκούειν

- ἀκούειν, ὥσπερ οἱ κορυβαντιῶντες τῶν αὐλῶν δοκοῦσιν
ἀκούειν, καὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ αὕτη ἡ ἡχὴ τούτων τῶν λόγων βομβεῖ
5 καὶ ποιεῖ μὴ δύνασθαι τῶν ἄλλων ἀκούειν· ἀλλὰ ἴσθι, ὅσα γε
τὰ νῦν ἐμοὶ δοκοῦντα, ἐὰν λέγῃς παρὰ ταῦτα, μάτην ἐρεῖς.
ὅμως μέντοι εἴ τι οἶει πλέον ποιήσῃν, λέγε.
ΚΡ. ἀλλ', ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν.
e ΣΩ. ἔα τοίνυν, ὦ Κρίτων, καὶ πράττωμεν ταύτη, ἐπειδὴ
ταύτη ὁ θεὸς ὑφηγεῖται.

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8
αὐλός, ὁ: flute, pipe, mouthpiece, 1
βομβέω: to boom with buzzing, hum, 1
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 3
ἔάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7
ἔρέω: I will say or speak, 7
ἡχὴ, ἡ: noise, cry, wail, sound, 1
θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4
κορυβαντιάω: to be in a Corybantic frenzy, 1

μάτην: in vain, idly, 1
μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 2
οἶδα: to know, 7
ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4
παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6
πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4
τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
ὑφ-ηγέομαι: to guide, lead the way, 1
ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

d3 τῶν αὐλῶν: gen. object of ἀκούειν
ἐν ἐμοὶ: in me
4 αὕτη: this; fem. nom. sg. οὗτος
5 ποιεῖ: make it, bring it about; 3s
μὴ δύνασθαι...: so as not to be able...;
negative result clause (positive ὥστε)
τῶν ἄλλων: gen. object of ἀκούειν
ἴσθι: sg. imperative οἶδα
ὅσα γε...δοκοῦντα: so far as things (are)
seeming now to me; ὅσα is adverbial, and
γε is restrictive; cf. 46e3

6 ἐὰν λέγῃς...ἐρεῖς: future more vivid
condition (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.): 2s pres.
subjunctive and fut. λέγω (ἔρέω)
7 οἶει: 2s pres. οἶομαι
ποιήσῃν: (that you) will do; supply σέ as
acc. subject
8 ἔχω: I am able; as often with an infinitive
e1 ἔα: sg. imperative ἐάω
πράττωμεν: let us...; hortatory subj.
ταύτη: in this way

Plato's Crito

Greek-only pages
for classroom review

ΚΡΙΤΩΝ

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ ΚΡΙΤΩΝ

St. I

p.43

a

ΣΩ. τί τηνικάδε ἀφίξαι, ὦ Κρίτων; ἢ οὐ πρῶ ἔτι ἐστίν;

ΚΡ. πάννυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. πηνίκα μάλιστα;

ΚΡ. ὄρθρος βαθύς.

ΣΩ. θαυμάζω ὅπως ἠθέλησέ σοι ὁ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου 5
φύλαξ ὑπακοῦσαι.

ΚΡ. συνήθης ἤδη μοί ἐστιν, ὦ Σώκρατες, διὰ τὸ πολ-
λάκις δεῦρο φοιτᾶν, καί τι καὶ εὐεργέτηται ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.

ΣΩ. ἄρτι δὲ ἤκεις ἢ πάλαι;

ΚΡ. ἐπιεικῶς πάλαι.

10

ΣΩ. εἶτα πῶς οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπήγειράς με, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ παρα- b
κάθησαι;

ΚΡ. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἤθελον
ἐν τοσαύτῃ τε ἀγρυπνίᾳ καὶ λύπῃ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ πάλαι
θαυμάζω αἰσθανόμενος ὡς ἠδέως καθεύδεις· καὶ ἐπίτηδές σε 5
οὐκ ἤγειρον ἵνα ὡς ἠδιστα διάγῃς. καὶ πολλάκις μὲν δὴ σε
καὶ πρότερον ἐν παντὶ τῷ βίῳ ἠὺδαιμόνισα τοῦ τρόπου, πολὺν
δὲ μάλιστα ἐν τῇ νῦν παρεστῶσι συμφορᾷ, ὡς ῥαδίως αὐτὴν
καὶ πρῶτος φέρεις.

10 ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἄν, ὦ Κρίτων, πλημμελὲς εἶη ἀγανακτεῖν
τηλικούτων ὄντα εἰ δεῖ ἤδη τελευτᾶν.-

c ΚΡ. καὶ ἄλλοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, τηλικούτοι ἐν τοιαύταις
συμφοραῖς ἀλίσκονται, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς ἐπιλύεται ἢ ἡλικία
τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ ἀγανακτεῖν τῇ παρούσῃ τύχῃ.

ΣΩ. ἔστι ταῦτα. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ οὕτω πρῶ ἀφίξει;

5 ΚΡ. ἀγγελίαν, ὦ Σώκρατες, φέρων χαλεπήν, οὐ σοί, ὡς
ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ καὶ τοῖς σοῖς ἐπιτηδεύουσιν πᾶσιν καὶ
χαλεπήν καὶ βαρείαν, ἣν ἐγώ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκῶ, ἐν τοῖς βαρύν-
τατ' ἂν ἐνέγκαιμι.

ΣΩ. τίνα ταύτην; ἢ τὸ πλοῖον ἀφίκεται ἐκ Δήλου, οὗ δεῖ
d ἀφικομένου τεθνάναι με;

ΚΡ. οὗτοι δὴ ἀφίκεται, ἀλλὰ δοκεῖν μὲν μοι ἤξει τήμε-
ρον ἐξ ὧν ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ἤκοντές τινες ἀπὸ Σουνίου καὶ
καταλιπόντες ἐκεῖ αὐτό. δῆλον οὖν ἐκ τούτων [τῶν ἀγγέ-
5 λων] ὅτι ἤξει τήμερον, καὶ ἀνάγκη δὴ εἰς αὔριον ἔσται, ὦ
Σώκρατες, τὸν βίον σε τελευτᾶν.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', ὦ Κρίτων, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ, εἰ ταύτῃ τοῖς θεοῖς
φίλον, ταύτῃ ἔστω· οὐ μέντοι οἶμαι ἤξειν αὐτὸ τήμερον.

44 ΚΡ. πόθεν τοῦτο τεκμαίρη;

ΣΩ. ἐγώ σοι ἐρῶ. τῇ γάρ που ὑστεραία δεῖ με ἀπο-
θνήσκειν ἢ ἢ ἂν ἔλθῃ τὸ πλοῖον.

ΚΡ. φασὶ γέ τοι δὴ οἱ τούτων κύριοι.

5 ΣΩ. οὐ τοίνυν τῆς ἐπιούσης ἡμέρας οἶμαι αὐτὸ ἤξειν
ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐτέρας. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ ἔκ τινος ἐνυπνίου ὃ ἐώ-
ρακα ὀλίγον πρότερον ταύτης τῆς νυκτός· καὶ κινδυνεύεις ἐν
καιρῷ τινι οὐκ ἐγείραί με.

ΚΡ. ἦν δὲ δὴ τί τὸ ἐνύπνιον;

10 ΣΩ. ἐδόκει τίς μοι γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα καλὴ καὶ εὖειδής,
b λευκὰ ἱμάτια ἔχουσα, καλέσαι με καὶ εἰπεῖν· ὦ Σώκρατες,

ἤματί κεν τριτάτῳ Φθίην ἐρίβωλον ἴκοιο.

ΚΡ. ἄτοπον τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἐναργὲς μὲν οὖν, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Κρίτων.

ΚΡ. λίαν γε, ὥς ἔοικεν. ἀλλ', ὦ δαμόνιε Σώκρατες, 5
ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐμοὶ πιθοῦ καὶ σώθητι· ὥς ἐμοί, ἐὰν σὺ ἀπο-
θάνῃς, οὐ μία συμφορά ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ χωρὶς μὲν τοῦ ἐστερη-
σθαι τοιούτου ἐπιτηδείου οἶον ἐγὼ οὐδένα μὴ ποτε εὐρήσω,
ἔτι δὲ καὶ πολλοῖς δόξω, οἳ ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ μὴ σαφῶς ἴσασιν,
ὥς οἷός τ' ὦν σε σώζειν εἰ ἤθελον ἀναλίσκειν χρήματα, c
ἀμελῆσαι. καίτοι τίς ἂν αἰσχύων εἴη ταύτης δόξα ἢ δοκεῖν
χρήματα περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ φίλους; οὐ γὰρ πείσον-
ται οἱ πολλοὶ ὥς σὺ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἠθέλησας ἀπιέναι ἐνθένδε
ἡμῶν προθυμουμένων. 5

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τί ἡμῖν, ὦ μακάριε Κρίτων, οὕτω τῆς τῶν
πολλῶν δόξης μέλει; οἱ γὰρ ἐπικεκέστατοι, ὧν μᾶλλον ἄξιον
φροντίζειν, ἡγήσονται αὐτὰ οὕτω πεπραῆχθαι ὥσπερ ἂν
πραχθῇ.

ΚΡ. ἀλλ' ὁρᾷς δὴ ὅτι ἀνάγκη, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ τῆς τῶν d
πολλῶν δόξης μέλει. αὐτὰ δὲ δηλατὰ παρόντα νυνὶ ὅτι οἰοί
τ' εἰσὶν οἱ πολλοὶ οὐ τὰ σμικρότατα τῶν κακῶν ἐξεργάζεσθαι
ἀλλὰ τὰ μέγιστα σχεδόν, ἐάν τις ἐν αὐτοῖς διαβεβλημέ-
νος ᾖ. 5

ΣΩ. εἰ γὰρ ὄφελον, ὦ Κρίτων, οἰοί τ' εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ
τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τ' ἦσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ
μέγιστα, καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν. νῦν δὲ οὐδέτερα οἰοί τε· οὐτε
γὰρ φρόνιμον οὐτε ἄφρονα δυνατοὶ ποιῆσαι, ποιούσι δὲ τοῦτο
ὅτι ἂν τύχωσι. 10

ΚΡ. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐχέτω· τάδε δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες, e

εἰπέ μοι. ἄρά γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθῇ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτη-
 δείων μή, ἐὰν σὺ ἐνθένδε ἐξέλθῃς, οἱ συκοφάνται ἡμῖν
 πράγματα παρέχωσιν ὥς σὲ ἐνθένδε ἐκκλέψασιν, καὶ ἀναγ-
 5 κασθῶμεν ἢ καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν οὐσίαν ἀποβαλεῖν ἢ συχνὰ
 χρήματα, ἢ καὶ ἄλλο τι πρὸς τούτοις παθεῖν; εἰ γάρ τι
 45 τοιοῦτον φοβῇ, ἔασον αὐτὸ χαίρειν· ἡμεῖς γάρ που δίκαιοί
 ἐσμεν σώσαντές σε κινδυνεύειν τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον καὶ ἐὰν
 δέῃ ἔτι τούτου μεῖζω. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθου καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποίει.

ΣΩ. καὶ ταῦτα προμηθεύμαι, ὦ Κρίτων, καὶ ἄλλα
 5 πολλά.

ΚΡ. μήτε τοῖνυν ταῦτα φοβοῦ—καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πολὺ
 τὰργύριόν ἐστιν ὃ θέλουσι λαβόντες τινὲς σῶσαι σε καὶ ἐξ-
 αγαγεῖν ἐνθένδε. ἔπειτα οὐχ ὀρᾶς τούτους τοὺς συκοφάντας
 ὥς εὐτελεῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἂν δέοι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου;
 b σοὶ δὲ ὑπάρχει μὲν τὰ ἐμὰ χρήματα, ὥς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, ἰκανά·
 ἔπειτα καὶ εἴ τι ἐμοῦ κηδόμενος οὐκ οἶει δεῖν ἀναλίσκειν
 τὰμά, ξένοι οὗτοι ἐνθάδε ἔτοιμοι ἀναλίσκειν· εἰς δὲ καὶ
 κεκόμικεν ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀργύριον ἰκανόν, Σιμμίας ὁ Θη-
 5 βαῖος, ἔτοιμος δὲ καὶ Κέβης καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ πάνν.
 ὥστε, ὅπερ λέγω, μήτε ταῦτα φοβούμενος ἀποκάμῃς σαντὸν
 σῶσαι, μήτε, ὃ ἔλεγες ἐν τῷ δικαστηρίῳ, δυσχερές σοι
 γενέσθω ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ἔχοις ἐξελθὼν ὅτι χρῶο σαντῷ· πολ-
 c λαχοῦ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοσε ὅποι ἂν ἀφίκη ἀγαπήσουσί σε·
 ἐὰν δὲ βούλῃ εἰς Θετταλίαν ἵεσθαι, εἰσὶν ἐμοὶ ἐκεῖ ξένοι οἳ
 σε περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσονται καὶ ἀσφάλειάν σοι παρέξονται,
 ὥστε σε μηδένα λυπεῖν τῶν κατὰ Θετταλίαν.
 5 ἔτι δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲ δίκαιόν μοι δοκεῖς ἐπιχειρεῖν
 πρᾶγμα, σαντὸν προδοῦναι, ἐξὸν σωθῆναι, καὶ τοιαῦτα σπεύ-
 δεις περὶ σαντὸν γενέσθαι ἅπερ ἂν καὶ οἱ ἐχθροί σου σπεύσαιέν
 τε καὶ ἔσπευσαν σὲ διαφθεῖραι βουλόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις

καὶ τοὺς ὑεῖς τοὺς σαυτοῦ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖς προδιδόναι, οὓς σοι
 ἐξὸν καὶ ἐκθρέψαι καὶ ἐκπαιδεῦσαι οἰκλήσῃ καταλιπών, καὶ **d**
 τὸ σὸν μέρος ὅτι ἂν τύχωσι τοῦτο πράξουσιν· τεύξονται δέ,
 ὥς τὸ εἰκός, τοιούτων οἰάπερ εἴωθεν γίνεσθαι ἐν ταῖς
 ὀρφανίαις περὶ τοὺς ὀρφανούς. ἥ γὰρ οὐ χρή ποιεῖσθαι
 παῖδας ἢ συνδιαταλαιπωρεῖν καὶ τρέφοντα καὶ παιδεύοντα, σὺ **5**
 δέ μοι δοκεῖς τὰ ῥαθυμότατα αἰρεῖσθαι. χρή δέ, ἅπερ ἂν ἀνὴρ
 ἀγαθὸς καὶ ἀνδρείος ἔλοιτο, ταῦτα αἰρεῖσθαι, φάσκοντά γε δὴ
 ἀρετῆς διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· ὥς ἔγωγε καὶ
 ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τῶν σῶν ἐπιτηδείων αἰσχύνομαι μὴ **e**
 δόξῃ ἅπαν τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ περὶ σὲ ἀνανδρία τινὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ
 πεπρᾶχθαι, καὶ ἡ εἴσοδος τῆς δίκης εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον ὥς
 εἰσηλθεν ἐξὸν μὴ εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἀγὼν τῆς δίκης
 ὥς ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον δὴ τουτί, ὥσπερ κατάγελως **5**
 τῆς πράξεως, κακία τινὶ καὶ ἀνανδρία τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διαπεφευ-
 γέναι ἡμᾶς δοκεῖν, οἵτινές σε οὐχὶ ἐσώσαμεν οὐδὲ σὺ σαυτόν, **46**
 οἷόν τε ὃν καὶ δυνατὸν εἴ τι καὶ μικρὸν ἡμῶν ὄφελος ἦν.
 ταῦτα οὖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅρα μὴ ἅμα τῷ κακῷ καὶ αἰσχρᾷ ἢ
 σοί τε καὶ ἡμῖν. ἀλλὰ βουλεύου—μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ βου-
 λεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα ἀλλὰ βεβουλεύσθαι—μία δὲ βουλή· τῆς **5**
 γὰρ ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς πάντα ταῦτα δεῖ πεπρᾶχθαι, εἰ δ' ἔτι
 περιμενοῦμεν, ἀδύνατον καὶ οὐκέτι οἷόν τε. ἀλλὰ παντὶ
 τρόπῳ, ὦ Σώκρατες, πείθου μοι καὶ μηδαμῶς ἄλλως ποίει.

ΣΩ. ὦ φίλε Κρίτων, ἡ προθυμία σου πολλοῦ ἀξία εἶ **b**
 μετὰ τινος ὀρθότητος εἶη· εἰ δὲ μή, ὅσω μείζων τοσοῦτα
 χαλεπωτέρα. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρή ἡμᾶς εἴτε ταῦτα πρακτέον
 εἴτε μή· ὥς ἐγὼ οὐ νῦν πρῶτον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀεὶ τοιοῦτος οἷος
 τῶν ἐμῶν μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ πείθεσθαι ἢ τῷ λόγῳ ὃς ἂν μοι **5**
 λογιζομένῳ βέλτιστος φαίνεται. τοὺς δὴ λόγους οὓς ἐν τῷ

ἔμπροσθεν ἔλεγον οὐ δύναμαι νῦν ἐκβαλεῖν, ἐπειδὴ μοι
 ἦδε ἡ τύχη γέγονεν, ἀλλὰ σχεδόν τι ὅμοιοι φαίνονται μοι,
 c καὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς πρεσβεύω καὶ τιμῶ οὐσπερ καὶ πρότερον·
 ὧν ἐὰν μὴ βελτίω ἔχωμεν λέγειν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, εὖ ἴσθι
 ὅτι οὐ μὴ σοι συγχωρήσω, οὐδ' ἂν πλείω τῶν νῦν παρόν-
 των ἢ τῶν πολλῶν δύναμις ὥσπερ παῖδας ἡμᾶς μορμο-
 5 λύττηται, δεσμοὺς καὶ θανάτους ἐπιπέμπουσα καὶ χρημάτων
 ἀφαιρέσεις. πῶς οὖν ἂν μετριώτατα σκοπούμεθα αὐτά; εἰ
 πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἀναλάβοιμεν, ὃν σὺ λέγεις
 περὶ τῶν δοξῶν. πότερον καλῶς ἐλέγετο ἐκάστοτε ἢ οὐ,
 d ὅτι ταῖς μὲν δεῖ τῶν δοξῶν προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, ταῖς
 δὲ οὐ; ἢ πρὶν μὲν ἐμὲ δεῖν ἀποθνήσκειν καλῶς ἐλέγετο,
 νῦν δὲ κατάδηλος ἄρα ἐγένετο ὅτι ἄλλως ἔνεκα λόγου
 ἐλέγετο, ἣν δὲ παιδιὰ καὶ φλυαρία ὥς ἀληθῶς; ἐπιθυμῶ
 5 δ' ἔγωγ' ἐπισκέψασθαι, ὦ Κρίτων, κοινῇ μετὰ σοῦ εἴ τί
 μοι ἀλλοιότερος φανεῖται, ἐπειδὴ ὧδε ἔχω, ἢ ὁ αὐτός,
 καὶ ἐάσομεν χαίρειν ἢ πεισόμεθα αὐτῷ. ἐλέγετο δέ πως,
 ὥς ἐγῶμαι, ἐκάστοτε ὧδε ὑπὸ τῶν οἰομένων τί λέγειν,
 ὥσπερ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον, ὅτι τῶν δοξῶν ἅς οἱ ἄνθρωποι
 e δοξάζουσιν δέοι τὰς μὲν περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, τὰς δὲ μή.
 τοῦτο πρὸς θεῶν, ὦ Κρίτων, οὐ δοκεῖ καλῶς σοι λέγεσθαι;
 —σὺ γάρ, ὅσα γε τὰνθρώπεια, ἐκτὸς εἰ τοῦ μέλλειν ἀπο-
 47 θνήσκειν αὔριον, καὶ οὐκ ἂν σὲ παρακρούοι ἢ παροῦσα συμ-
 φορά· σκόπει δὴ—οὐχ ἱκανῶς δοκεῖ σοι λέγεσθαι ὅτι οὐ
 πάσας χρὴ τὰς δόξας τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμᾶν ἀλλὰ τὰς μὲν,
 τὰς δ' οὐ, οὐδὲ πάντων ἀλλὰ τῶν μὲν, τῶν δ' οὐ; τί φῆς;
 5 ταῦτα οὐχὶ καλῶς λέγεται;

ΚΡ. καλῶς.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τὰς μὲν χρηστὰς τιμᾶν, τὰς δὲ πονηρὰς μή;

ΚΡ. ναί.

ΣΩ. χρησταὶ δὲ οὐχ αἱ τῶν φρονίμων, πονηραὶ δὲ αἱ 10
τῶν ἀφρόνων;

ΚΡ. πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, πῶς αὖ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐλέγετο; γυμναζόμενος
ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων πότερον παντὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐπαίνῳ καὶ **b**
ψόγῳ καὶ δόξῃ τὸν νοῦν προσέχει, ἢ ἐνὸς μόνου ἐκείνου ὃς
ἂν τυγχάνῃ ἰατρὸς ἢ παιδοτρίβης ὢν;

ΚΡ. ἐνὸς μόνου.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν φοβεῖσθαι χρὴ τοὺς ψόγους καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι ⁵
τοὺς ἐπαίνους τοὺς τοῦ ἐνὸς ἐκείνου ἀλλὰ μὴ τοὺς τῶν
πολλῶν.

ΚΡ. δῆλα δὴ.

ΣΩ. ταύτῃ ἄρα αὐτῷ πρακτέον καὶ γυμναστέον καὶ
ἐδεστέον γε καὶ ποτέον, ἢ ἂν τῷ ἐνὶ δοκῇ, τῷ ἐπιστάτῃ καὶ ¹⁰
ἐπαίοντι, μᾶλλον ἢ ἢ σύμπασι τοῖς ἄλλοις.

ΚΡ. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. εἰεν. ἀπειθήσας δὲ τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ ἀτιμάσας αὐτοῦ τὴν **c**
δόξαν καὶ τοὺς ἐπαίνους, τιμήσας δὲ τοὺς τῶν πολλῶν [λό-
γους] καὶ μηδὲν ἐπαϊόντων, ἄρα οὐδὲν κακὸν πείσεται;

ΚΡ. πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΣΩ. τί δ' ἔστι τὸ κακὸν τοῦτο, καὶ ποῖ τείνει, καὶ εἰς ⁵
τί τῶν τοῦ ἀπειθοῦντος;

ΚΡ. δῆλον ὅτι εἰς τὸ σῶμα· τοῦτο γὰρ διόλλυσι.

ΣΩ. καλῶς λέγεις. οὐκοῦν καὶ τᾶλλα, ὧ Κρίτων, οὕτως,
ἵνα μὴ πάντα διῶμεν, καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ
ἀδίκων καὶ αἰσchrῶν καὶ καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν καὶ κακῶν, περὶ ¹⁰
ῶν νῦν ἡ βουλή ἡμῶν ἐστίν, πότερον τῇ τῶν πολλῶν δόξῃ
δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἔπεσθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι αὐτὴν ἢ τῇ τοῦ ἐνός, εἴ τίς **d**
ἐστὶν ἐπαῖων, ὃν δεῖ καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον
ἢ σύμπαντας τοὺς ἄλλους; ᾧ εἰ μὴ ἀκολουθήσομεν, δια-

φθεροῦμεν ἐκεῖνο καὶ λωβησόμεθα, ὃ τῷ μὲν δικαίῳ βέλτιον
 5 ἐγίγνετο τῷ δὲ ἀδίκῳ ἀπώλλυτο. ἢ οὐδέν ἐστι τοῦτο;

ΚΡ. οἶμαι ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, εἰ τὸ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὑγιεινοῦ μὲν βέλτιον
 γιγνόμενον, ὑπὸ τοῦ νοσώδους δὲ διαφθειρόμενον διολέσωμεν
 πεithόμενοι μὴ τῇ τῶν ἐπαιόντων δόξῃ, ἄρα βιωτὸν ἡμῖν ἐστιν
 e διεφθαρμένου αὐτοῦ; ἔστι δέ που τοῦτο σῶμα· ἢ οὐχί;

ΚΡ. ναί.

ΣΩ. ἄρ' οὖν βιωτὸν ἡμῖν ἐστιν μετὰ μοχθηροῦ καὶ
 διεφθαρμένου σώματος;

5 ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μετ' ἐκείνου ἄρ' ἡμῖν βιωτὸν διεφθαρμένου,
 ᾧ τὸ ἄδικον μὲν λωβᾶται, τὸ δὲ δίκαιον ὀνίνησιν; ἢ φανλο-
 τερον ἡγούμεθα εἶναι τοῦ σώματος ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι ποτ' ἐστὶ τῶν
 48 ἡμετέρων, περὶ ὃ ἢ τε ἀδικία καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη ἐστίν;

ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τιμιώτερον;

ΚΡ. πολὺ γε.

5 ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα, ὦ βέλτιστε, πάννυ ἡμῖν οὕτω φροντιστέον
 τί ἐροῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἡμᾶς, ἀλλ' ὅτι ὁ ἐπαῖων περὶ τῶν
 δικαίων καὶ ἀδίκων, ὁ εἷς καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ ἀλήθεια. ὥστε πρῶτον
 μὲν ταύτῃ οὐκ ὀρθῶς εἰσηγῇ, εἰσηγούμενος τῆς τῶν πολλῶν
 δόξης δεῖν ἡμᾶς φροντίζειν περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ καλῶν καὶ
 10 ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων. 'ἀλλὰ μὲν δὴ,' φαίη γ' ἄν
 τις, 'οἰοί τέ εἰσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολλοὶ ἀποκτείνονται.'

b ΚΡ. δηλαδὴ καὶ ταῦτα· φαίη γὰρ ἄν, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', ὦ θαυμάσιε, οὗτός τε ὁ λόγος ὃν διεληλύθα-
 μεν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἔτι ὅμοιος εἶναι καὶ πρότερον· καὶ τόνδε δὲ

αὐτὸ σκόπει εἰ ἔτι μένει ἡμῖν ἢ οὐ, ὅτι οὐ τὸ ζῆν περὶ πλεί- 5
στον ποιητέον ἀλλὰ τὸ εὖ ζῆν.

ΚΡ. ἀλλὰ μένει.

ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ εὖ καὶ καλῶς καὶ δικαίως ὅτι ταῦτόν ἐστιν,
μένει ἢ οὐ μένει;

ΚΡ. μένει.

10

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογουμένων τοῦτο σκεπτέον,
πότερον δίκαιον ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε πειραῖσθαι ἐξιέναι μὴ ἀφιέντων
Ἀθηναίων ἢ οὐ δίκαιον· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν φαίνεται δίκαιον, c
πειρώμεθα, εἰ δὲ μή, ἐώμεν. ὥς δὲ σὺ λέγεις τὰς σκέψεις
περὶ τε ἀναλώσεως χρημάτων καὶ δόξης καὶ παίδων τροφῆς,
μὴ ὥς ἀληθῶς ταῦτα, ὦ Κρίτων, σκέμματα ἢ τῶν ῥαδίως
ἀποκτενύντων καὶ ἀναβιωσκομένων γ' ἄν, εἰ οἱοί τ' ἦσαν, 5
οὐδενὶ ξὺν νῶ, τούτων τῶν πολλῶν. ἡμῖν δ', ἐπειδὴ ὁ λόγος
οὕτως αἰρεῖ, μὴ οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκεπτέον ἢ ἡ ὅπερ νυνδὴ ἐλέγο-
μεν, πότερον δίκαια πράττομεν καὶ χρήματα τελοῦντες τούτοις
τοῖς ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε ἐξάξουσιν καὶ χάριτας, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐξάγοντές d
τε καὶ ἐξαγόμενοι, ἢ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἀδικήσομεν πάντα ταῦτα
ποιοῦντες· κὰν φαινόμεθα ἄδικα αὐτὰ ἐργαζόμενοι, μὴ οὐ
δέη ὑπολογίζεσθαι οὗτ' εἰ ἀποθνήσκειν δεῖ παραμένοντας καὶ
ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντας, οὗτε ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν πάσχειν πρὸ τοῦ ἀδικεῖν. 5

ΚΡ. καλῶς μὲν μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅρα δὲ
τί δρώμεν.

ΣΩ. σκοπῶμεν, ὦ ἀγαθέ, κοινῇ, καὶ εἴ πῃ ἔχεις ἀντι-
λέγειν ἐμοῦ λέγοντος, ἀντίλεγε καὶ σοι πείσομαι· εἰ δὲ μή, e
παῦσαι ἤδη, ὦ μακάριε, πολλάκις μοι λέγων τὸν αὐτὸν
λόγον, ὥς χρὴ ἐνθένδε ἀκόντων Ἀθηναίων ἐμὲ ἀπιέναι· ὥς
ἐγὼ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι πείσας σε ταῦτα πράττειν, ἀλλὰ
μὴ ἄκοντος. ὅρα δὲ δὴ τῆς σκέψεως τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐάν σοι 5
ικανῶς λέγεται, καὶ πειρῶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι τὸ ἐρωτώμενον ἢ 49
ἂν μάλιστα οἷη.

ΚΡ. ἀλλὰ πειράσομαι.

ΣΩ. οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ φαμέν ἐκόντας ἀδικητέον εἶναι, ἢ
 5 τινὶ μὲν ἀδικητέον τρόπῳ τινὶ δὲ οὐ; ἢ οὐδαμῶς τό γε
 ἀδικεῖν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν οὔτε καλόν, ὥς πολλάκις ἡμῖν καὶ ἐν
 τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ ὡμολογήθη; [ὅπερ καὶ ἄρτι ἐλέγετο]
 ἢ πᾶσαι ἡμῖν ἐκείναι αἱ πρόσθεν ὁμολογαίαι ἐν ταῖσδε ταῖς
 ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ἐκκεχυμέναι εἰσίν, καὶ πάλαι, ὦ Κρίτων,
 10 ἄρα τηλικοῖδε γέροντες ἄνδρες πρὸς ἀλλήλους σπουδῇ δια-
 λεγόμενοι ἐλάθομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς παίδων οὐδὲν διαφέροντες;
 ἢ παντὸς μᾶλλον οὕτως ἔχει ὥσπερ τότε ἐλέγετο ἡμῖν·
 εἴτε φασὶν οἱ πολλοὶ εἴτε μή, καὶ εἴτε δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἔτι τῶνδε
 χαλεπώτερα πάσχειν εἴτε καὶ πραότερα, ὅμως τό γε ἀδικεῖν
 5 τῷ ἀδικοῦντι καὶ κακὸν καὶ αἰσχρὸν τυγχάνει ὃν παντὶ
 τρόπῳ; φαμέν ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. φαμέν.

ΣΩ. οὐδαμῶς ἄρα δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

ΚΡ. οὐ δηῖτα.

10 ΣΩ. οὐδὲ ἀδικούμενον ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν, ὥς οἱ πολλοὶ
 οἴονται, ἐπειδὴ γε οὐδαμῶς δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

c ΚΡ. οὐ φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. τί δὲ δῆ; κακουργεῖν δεῖ, ὦ Κρίτων, ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. οὐ δεῖ δήπου, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. τί δέ; ἀντικακουργεῖν κακῶς πάσχοντα, ὥς οἱ
 5 πολλοὶ φασιν, δίκαιον ἢ οὐ δίκαιον;

ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. τὸ γάρ που κακῶς ποιεῖν ἀνθρώπους τοῦ ἀδικεῖν
 οὐδὲν διαφέρει.

ΚΡ. ἀληθῇ λέγεις.

10 ΣΩ. οὔτε ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν δεῖ οὔτε κακῶς ποιεῖν οὐδένα
 ἀνθρώπων, οὐδ' ἂν ὅτιοῦν πάσῃ ὑπ' αὐτῶν. καὶ ὅρα, ὦ
 d Κρίτων, ταῦτα καθομολογῶν, ὅπως μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ὁμολογῇς·

οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι ὀλίγοις τισὶ ταῦτα καὶ δοκεῖ καὶ δόξει. οἷς
οὖν οὕτω δέδοκται καὶ οἷς μή, τούτοις οὐκ ἔστι κοινὴ βουλή,
ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκη τούτους ἀλλήλων καταφρονεῖν ὁρῶντας ἀλλή- 5
λων τὰ βουλευήματα. σκόπει δὴ οὖν καὶ σὺ εὖ μάλα πότε-
ρον κοινωνεῖς καὶ συνδοκεῖ σοι καὶ ἀρχώμεθα ἐντεῦθεν
βουλευόμενοι, ὥς οὐδέποτε ὀρθῶς ἔχοντος οὔτε τοῦ ἀδικεῖν
οὔτε τοῦ ἀνταδικεῖν οὔτε κακῶς πάσχοντα ἀμύνεσθαι ἀντι-
δρῶντα κακῶς, ἢ ἀφίστασαι καὶ οὐ κοινωνεῖς τῆς ἀρχῆς;
ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ καὶ πάλαι οὕτω καὶ νῦν ἔτι δοκεῖ, σοὶ δὲ εἴ 6
πη ἄλλη δέδοκται, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. εἰ δ' ἐμμένεις τοῖς
πρόσθε, τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἄκουε.

ΚΡ. ἀλλ' ἐμμένω τε καὶ συνδοκεῖ μοι· ἀλλὰ λέγε.

ΣΩ. λέγω δὴ αὖ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο, μᾶλλον δ' ἐρωτῶ· 5
πότερον ἂ ἄν τις ὁμολογήσῃ τῷ δίκαια ὄντα ποιητέον ἢ
ἐξαπατητέον;

ΚΡ. ποιητέον.

ΣΩ. ἐκ τούτων δὴ ἄθρει. ἀπιόντες ἐνθένδε ἡμεῖς μὴ
πίσαντες τὴν πόλιν πότερον κακῶς τινὰς ποιούμεν, καὶ 50
ταῦτα οὐς ἥκιστα δεῖ, ἢ οὔ; καὶ ἐμμένομεν οἷς ὁμολογή-
σαμεν δίκαιοις οὖσιν ἢ οὔ;

ΚΡ. οὐκ ἔχω, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀποκρίνασθαι πρὸς ὃ ἐρωτᾷς·
οὐ γὰρ ἐννοῶ. 5

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' ὧδε σκόπει. εἰ μέλλουσιν ἡμῶν ἐνθένδε εἶτε
ἀποδιδράσκειν, εἴθ' ὅπως δεῖ ὀνομάσαι τοῦτο, ἐλθόντες οἱ
νόμοι καὶ τὸ κοινὸν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιστάντες ἔρουντο· εἰπέ
μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, τί ἐν νῶ ἔχεις ποιεῖν; ἄλλο τι ἢ τούτῳ
τῷ ἔργῳ ᾧ ἐπιχειρεῖς διανοῇ τοὺς τε νόμους ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι 6
καὶ σύμπασαν τὴν πόλιν τὸ σὸν μέρος; ἢ δοκεῖ σοι οἷόν τε
ἔτι ἐκείνην τὴν πόλιν εἶναι καὶ μὴ ἀνατετράφθαι, ἐν ἣ ἂν
αἱ γενόμεναι δίκαι μηδὲν ἰσχύωσιν ἀλλὰ ὑπὸ ἰδιωτῶν ἄκυροί
τε γίνωνται καὶ διαφθείρωνται; τί ἐροῦμεν, ὦ Κρίτων, 5

- πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα; πολλὰ γὰρ ἂν τις ἔχοι, ἄλλως τε καὶ ρήτωρ, εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ τούτου τοῦ νόμου ἀπολλυμένου ὃς τὰς δίκας τὰς δικασθείσας προστάττει κυρίας εἶναι.
- c ἢ ἐροῦμεν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὅτι ‘ἡδίκη γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἡ πόλις καὶ οὐκ ὀρθῶς τὴν δίκην ἔκρινεν;’ ταῦτα ἢ τί ἐροῦμεν;

ΚΡ. ταῦτα νῆ Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- ΣΩ. τί οὖν ἂν εἴπωσιν οἱ νόμοι· ὦ Σώκρατες, ἢ
- 5 καὶ ταῦτα ὡμολόγητο ἡμῖν τε καὶ σοί, ἢ ἐμμενεῖν ταῖς δίκαις αἷς ἂν ἡ πόλις δικάζῃ;’ εἰ οὖν αὐτῶν θαυμάζοιμεν λεγόντων, ἴσως ἂν εἴποιεν ὅτι ‘ὦ Σώκρατες, μὴ θαύμαζε τὰ λεγόμενα ἀλλ’ ἀποκρίνου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ εἴωθας χρῆσθαι τῷ ἐρωτᾷν τε καὶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι. φέρε γάρ, τί ἐγκαλῶν
- d ἡμῖν καὶ τῇ πόλει ἐπιχειρεῖς ἡμᾶς ἀπολλύναι; οὐ πρῶτον μὲν σε ἐγεννήσαμεν ἡμεῖς, καὶ δι’ ἡμῶν ἔλαβε τὴν μητέρα σου ὁ πατήρ καὶ ἐφύτευσέν σε; φράσον οὖν, τούτοις ἡμῶν, τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς περὶ τοὺς γάμους, μέμφῃ τι ὥς οὐ καλῶς
- 5 ἔχουσιν;’ ‘οὐ μέμφομαι,’ φαίην ἂν. ‘ἀλλὰ τοῖς περὶ τὴν τοῦ γενομένου τροφήν τε καὶ παιδείαν ἐν ᾗ καὶ σὺ ἐπαιδεύθης; ἢ οὐ καλῶς προσέταττον ἡμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τεταγμένοι νόμοι, παραγγέλλοντες τῷ πατρὶ τῷ σῶ σε ἐν
- e μουσικῇ καὶ γυμναστικῇ παιδεύειν;’ ‘καλῶς,’ φαίην ἂν. ‘εἶεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένου τε καὶ ἐξετράφης καὶ ἐπαιδεύθης, ἔχouis ἂν εἰπεῖν πρῶτον μὲν ὥς οὐχὶ ἡμέτερος ἦσθα καὶ ἔκγονος καὶ δοῦλος, αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ σοὶ πρόγονοι; καὶ εἰ τοῦθ’ οὕτως
- 5 ἔχει, ἂρ’ ἐξ ἴσου οἶε εἶναι σοὶ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ ἡμῖν, καὶ ἅττ’ ἂν ἡμεῖς σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ποιεῖν, καὶ σοὶ ταῦτα ἀντιποιεῖν οἶε δίκαιον εἶναι; ἢ πρὸς μὲν ἄρα σοι τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου ἦν τὸ δίκαιον καὶ πρὸς δεσπότην, εἰ σοι ὦν ἐτύγχανεν, ὥστε ἅπερ πάσχοις ταῦτα καὶ ἀντιποιεῖν, οὔτε κακῶς ἀκού-

οντα ἀντιλέγειν οὔτε τυπτόμενον ἀντιτύπτειν οὔτε ἄλλα 51
 τοιαῦτα πολλά· πρὸς δὲ τὴν πατρίδα ἄρα καὶ τοὺς νόμους
 ἐξέσται σοι, ὥστε, ἐάν σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ἡμεῖς ἀπολλύναι
 δίκαιον ἡγούμενοι εἶναι, καὶ σὺ δὲ ἡμᾶς τοὺς νόμους καὶ
 τὴν πατρίδα καθ' ὅσον δύνασαι ἐπιχειρήσεις ἀνταπολλύναι, 5
 καὶ φήσεις ταῦτα ποιῶν δίκαια πράττειν, ὃ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ τῆς
 ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελόμενος; ἢ οὕτως εἰ σοφὸς ὥστε λέληθέν σε
 ὅτι μητρός τε καὶ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων προγόνων ἀπάντων
 τιμιώτερόν ἐστιν πατρίς καὶ σεμνότερον καὶ ἀγιώτερον
 καὶ ἐν μείζονι μοίρᾳ καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρ' ἀνθρώποις b
 τοῖς νοῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ σέβεσθαι δεῖ καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπέεικεν καὶ
 θωπεύειν πατρίδα χαλεπαίνουσαν ἢ πατέρα, καὶ ἢ πείθειν ἢ
 ποιεῖν ἃ ἂν κελεύῃ, καὶ πάσχειν ἐάν τι προστάτῃ παθεῖν
 ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντα, ἐάντε τύπτεσθαι ἐάντε δεῖσθαι, ἐάντε εἰς 5
 πόλεμον ἄγῃ τρωθησόμενον ἢ ἀποθανούμενον, ποιητέον
 ταῦτα, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον οὕτως ἔχει, καὶ οὐχὶ ὑπείκτέον οὐδὲ
 ἀναχωρητέον οὐδὲ λειπτέον τὴν τάξιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ
 καὶ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ καὶ πανταχοῦ ποιητέον ἃ ἂν κελεύῃ ἢ
 πόλις καὶ ἢ πατρίς, ἢ πείθειν αὐτὴν ἢ τὸ δίκαιον πέφυκε· c
 βιάζεσθαι δὲ οὐχ ὅσιον οὔτε μητέρα οὔτε πατέρα, πολὺ δὲ
 τούτων ἔτι ἡττον τὴν πατρίδα; τί φήσομεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὦ
 Κρίτων; ἀληθῇ λέγειν τοὺς νόμους ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

5

ΣΩ. 'σκόπει τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες,' φαῖεν ἂν ἴσως οἱ
 νόμοι, 'εἰ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ἀληθῇ λέγομεν, ὅτι οὐ δίκαια ἡμᾶς
 ἐπιχειρεῖς δρᾶν ἃ νῦν ἐπιχειρεῖς. ἡμεῖς γάρ σε γεννήσαντες,
 ἐκθρέψαντες, παιδεύσαντες, μεταδόντες ἀπάντων ὧν οἰοί τ'
 ἡμεν καλῶν σοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσιν πολίταις, ὅμως προ- d
 αγορεύομεν τῷ ἐξουσίαν πεποιηκέναι Ἀθηναίων τῷ βουλομένῳ,

ἐπειδὰν δοκιμασθῇ καὶ ἴδῃ τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει πράγματα καὶ
 ἡμᾶς τοὺς νόμους, ᾧ ἂν μὴ ἀρέσκωμεν ἡμεῖς, ἐξεῖναι λαβόντα
 5 τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπιέναι ὅποι ἂν βούληται. καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν τῶν
 νόμων ἐμποδῶν ἐστὶν οὐδ' ἀπαγορεύει, ἐάντε τις βούληται
 ὑμῶν εἰς ἀποικίαν ἵεναι, εἰ μὴ ἀρέσκοιμεν ἡμεῖς τε καὶ ἡ
 πόλις, ἐάντε μετοικεῖν ἄλλοσέ ποι ἐλθῶν, ἵεναι ἐκεῖσε ὅποι
 e ἂν βούληται, ἔχοντα τὰ αὐτοῦ. ὃς δ' ἂν ὑμῶν παραμείνῃ,
 ὁρῶν ὃν τρόπον ἡμεῖς τὰς τε δίκας δικάζομεν καὶ τὰλλα τὴν
 πόλιν διοικοῦμεν, ἥδη φαμέν τοῦτον ὁμολογηκέναι ἔργῳ ἡμῖν
 ᾧ ἂν ἡμεῖς κελεύωμεν ποιήσῃ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν μὴ πειθόμενον
 5 τριχῇ φαμεν ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι τε γεννηταῖς οὖσιν ἡμῖν οὐ πεί-
 θεται, καὶ ὅτι τροφεῦσι, καὶ ὅτι ὁμολογήσας ἡμῖν πείσεσθαι
 οὔτε πείθεται οὔτε πείθει ἡμᾶς, εἰ μὴ καλῶς τι ποιοῦμεν,
 52 προτιθέντων ἡμῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀγρίως ἐπιταττόντων ποιεῖν ᾧ ἂν
 κελεύωμεν, ἀλλὰ ἐφιέντων δυοῖν θάτερα, ἢ πείθῃν ἡμᾶς ἢ
 ποιεῖν, τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιεῖ. ταύταις δὴ φαμεν καὶ σέ, ὦ
 Σώκρατες, ταῖς αἰτίαις ἐνέξεσθαι, εἴπερ ποιήσεις ᾧ ἐπινοεῖς,
 5 καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἀθηναίων σέ, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα.' εἰ οὖν
 ἐγὼ εἵπομι· 'διὰ τί δή;' ἴσως ἂν μου δικαίως καθάπτουτο
 λέγοντες ὅτι ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα Ἀθηναίων ἐγὼ αὐτοῖς ὁμολο-
 γηκῶς τυγχάνω ταύτην τὴν ὁμολογίαν. φαῖεν γὰρ ἂν ὅτι
 e 'ὦ Σώκρατες, μεγάλα ἡμῖν τούτων τεκμήριά ἐστιν, ὅτι σοι
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἡρέσκομεν καὶ ἡ πόλις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ποτε τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἀθηναίων ἀπάντων διαφερόντως ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεδήμεις εἰ μὴ σοι
 διαφερόντως ἤρεσκεν, καὶ οὐτ' ἐπὶ θεωρίαν πώποτ' ἐκ τῆς
 5 πόλεως ἐξῆλθες, ὅτι μὴ ἅπαξ εἰς Ἴσθμόν, οὔτε ἄλλοσε
 οὐδαμόσε, εἰ μὴ ποι στρατευσόμενος, οὔτε ἄλλην ἀποδημίαν
 ἐποιήσω πώποτε ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄνθρωποι, οὐδ' ἐπιθυμία σε
 ἄλλης πόλεως οὐδὲ ἄλλων νόμων ἔλαβεν εἰδέναι, ἀλλὰ ἡμεῖς

σοι ἱκανοὶ ἦμεν καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις· οὕτω σφόδρα ἡμᾶς c
 ἥρου καὶ ὠμολόγεις καθ' ἡμᾶς πολιτεύσεσθαι, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ
 παῖδας ἐν αὐτῇ ἐποιήσω, ὡς ἀρεσκούσης σοι τῆς πόλεως. ἔτι
 τοῖνυν ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ δίκῃ ἐξῆν σοι φυγῆς τιμήσασθαι εἰ ἐβού-
 λου, καὶ ὅπερ νῦν ἀκούσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπιχειρεῖς, τότε 5
 ἐκούσης ποιῆσαι. σὺ δὲ τότε μὲν ἐκαλλωπίζου ὡς οὐκ ἀγα-
 νακτῶν εἰ δέοι τεθνάναι σε, ἀλλὰ ἥρου, ὡς ἔφησθα, πρὸ τῆς
 φυγῆς θάνατον· νῦν δὲ οὐτ' ἐκείνους τοὺς λόγους αἰσχύνῃ,
 οὔτε ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἐντρέπη, ἐπιχειρῶν διαφθεῖραι, πράτ-
 τεις τε ἅπερ ἂν δοῦλος ὁ φανυλότατος πράξειεν, ἀποδιδράσκειν d
 ἐπιχειρῶν παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας τε καὶ τὰς ὁμολογίας καθ' ἃς
 ἡμῖν συνέθου πολιτεύεσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ
 ἀπόκριναι, εἰ ἀληθὴ λέγομεν φάσκοντές σε ὠμολογηκέναι
 πολιτεύσεσθαι καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔργῳ ἀλλ' οὐ λόγῳ, ἢ οὐκ ἀληθῆ.' 5
 τί φῶμεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὦ Κρίτων; ἄλλο τι ἢ ὁμολογῶμεν;

ΚΡ. ἀνάγκη, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. 'ἄλλο τι οὖν,' ἂν φαῖεν, 'ἢ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁμολογίας παραβαίνεις, οὐχ ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης c
 ὁμολογήσας οὐδὲ ἀπατηθεὶς οὐδὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ ἀναγκασθεὶς
 βουλεύσασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐν ἔτεσιν ἐβδομήκοντα, ἐν οἷς ἐξῆν σοι
 ἀπιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἡρέσκομεν ἡμεῖς μηδὲ δίκαιαι ἐφαίνοντό σοι
 αἱ ὁμολογίαι εἶναι. σὺ δὲ οὔτε Λακεδαίμονα προηροῦ οὔτε 5
 Κρήτην, ἃς δὴ ἐκάστοτε φῆς εὐνομεῖσθαι, οὔτε ἄλλην οὐδε-
 μίαν τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων οὐδὲ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν, ἀλλὰ 53
 ἐλάττω ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀπεδήμησας ἢ οἱ χωλοὶ τε καὶ τυφλοὶ καὶ
 οἱ ἄλλοι ἀνάπηροι· οὕτω σοι διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων Ἀθη-
 ναίων ἤρεσκεν ἡ πόλις τε καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ νόμοι δηλον ὅτι· τίνι
 γὰρ ἂν πόλις ἀρέσκοι ἄνευ νόμων; νῦν δὲ δὴ οὐκ ἐμμενεῖς 5
 τοῖς ὠμολογημένοις; εἰ ἡμῖν γε πείθῃ, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ
 οὐ καταγέλαστός γε ἔσῃ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξελθών.

- “σκόπει γὰρ δὴ, ταῦτα παραβὰς καὶ ἑξαμαρτάνων τι τούτων τί ἀγαθὸν ἐργάσῃ σαυτὸν ἢ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους τοὺς
- b** σαυτοῦ. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ κινδυνεύουσιν γέ σου οἱ ἐπιτηδείοι καὶ αὐτοὶ φεύγειν καὶ στερηθῆναι τῆς πόλεως ἢ τὴν οὐσίαν ἀπολέσαι, σχεδὸν τι δῆλον· αὐτὸς δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἐὰν εἰς τῶν ἐγγύτατά τινα πόλεων ἔλθῃς, ἢ Θήβαζε ἢ Μέγαράδε—
- ⁵ εὐνομοῦνται γὰρ ἀμφοτέραι—πολέμιος ἦξεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, τῇ τούτων πολιτείᾳ, καὶ ὅσοιπερ κήδονται τῶν αὐτῶν πόλεων ὑποβλέψονται σε διαφθορέα ἡγούμενοι τῶν νόμων, καὶ βεβαιώσεις τοῖς δικασταῖς τὴν δόξαν, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθῶς τὴν
- c** δίκην δικάσαι· ὅστις γὰρ νόμων διαφθορεὺς ἐστὶν σφόδρα που δόξειεν ἂν νέων γε καὶ ἀνοήτων ἀνθρώπων διαφθορεὺς εἶναι. πότερον οὖν φεύξῃ τὰς τε εὐνομουμένας πόλεις καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς κοσμιωτάτους; καὶ τοῦτο ποιοῦντι ἄρα ἄξιόν
- ⁵ σοι ζῆν ἔσται; ἢ πλησιάσεις τούτοις καὶ ἀναισχυντήσεις διαλεγόμενος—τίνας λόγους, ὦ Σώκρατες; ἢ οὐσπερ ἐνθάδε, ὡς ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη πλείστου ἄξιον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τὰ νόμμα καὶ οἱ νόμοι; καὶ οὐκ οἶε ἄσχημον [ἂν]
- d** φανεῖσθαι τὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους πρᾶγμα; οἶεσθαί γε χρή. ἀλλ’ ἐκ μὲν τούτων τῶν τόπων ἀπαρεῖς, ἦξεις δὲ εἰς Θετταλίαν παρὰ τοὺς ξένους τοὺς Κρίτωνος; ἐκεῖ γὰρ δὴ πλείστη ἀταξία καὶ ἀκολασία, καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἡδέως σου ἀκούοιεν ὡς γελοίως
- ⁵ ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου ἀπεδίδρασκες σκευὴν τέ τινα περιθέμενος, ἢ διφθέραν λαβὼν ἢ ἄλλα οἷα δὴ εἰώθασιν ἐνσκευάζεσθαι οἱ ἀποδιδράσκοντες, καὶ τὸ σχῆμα τὸ σαυτοῦ μεταλλάξας· ὅτι δὲ γέρων ἀνὴρ, σμικροῦ χρόνου τῷ βίῳ λοιποῦ ὄντος ὡς τὸ
- e** εἰκός, ἐτόλμησας οὕτω γλίσχρως ἐπιθυμεῖν ζῆν, νόμους τοὺς μεγίστους παραβάς, οὐδεὶς ὃς ἐρεῖ; ἴσως, ἂν μή τινα λυπῇς· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀκούσῃ, ὦ Σώκρατες, πολλὰ καὶ ἀνάξια σαυτοῦ.

ὑπερχόμενος δὴ βιώσῃ πάντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ δουλεύων—
 τί ποιῶν ἢ εὐωχούμενος ἐν Θετταλίᾳ, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ δείπνον 5
 ἀποδεδημηκῶς εἰς Θετταλίαν; λόγοι δὲ ἐκεῖνοι οἱ περὶ
 δικαιοσύνης τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρετῆς ποῦ ἡμῖν ἔσονται; ἀλλὰ 54
 δὴ τῶν παίδων ἕνεκα βούλει ζῆν, ἵνα αὐτοὺς ἐκθρέψῃς καὶ
 παιδεύσῃς; τί δέ; εἰς Θετταλίαν αὐτοὺς ἀγαγὼν θρέψεις τε
 καὶ παιδεύσεις, ξένους ποιήσας, ἵνα καὶ τοῦτο ἀπολαύσωσιν;
 ἢ τοῦτο μὲν οὐ, αὐτοῦ δὲ τρεφόμενοι σοῦ ζώντος βέλτιον 5
 θρέφονται καὶ παιδεύονται μὴ συνόντος σοῦ αὐτοῖς; οἱ γὰρ
 ἐπιτηδεῖοι οἱ σοὶ ἐπιμελήσονται αὐτῶν. πότερον ἐὰν μὲν εἰς
 Θετταλίαν ἀποδημήσῃς, ἐπιμελήσονται, ἐὰν δὲ εἰς Ἄιδου
 ἀποδημήσῃς, οὐχὶ ἐπιμελήσονται; εἶπερ γέ τι ὄφελος αὐτῶν
 ἐστὶν τῶν σοι φασκόντων ἐπιτηδείων εἶναι, οἷεσθαί γε χρή. b

ἀλλ', ὦ Σώκρατες, πειθόμενος ἡμῖν τοῖς σοῖς τροφεῦσι
 μῆτε παῖδας περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦ μῆτε τὸ ζῆν μῆτε ἄλλο
 μηδὲν πρὸ τοῦ δικαίου, ἵνα εἰς Ἄιδου ἐλθὼν ἔχῃς πάντα ταῦτα
 ἀπολογήσασθαι τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἄρχουσιν· οὔτε γὰρ ἐνθάδε 5
 σοι φαίνεται ταῦτα πράττοντι ἄμεινον εἶναι οὐδὲ δικαιότερον
 οὐδὲ ὁσιώτερον, οὐδὲ ἄλλω τῶν σῶν οὐδενί, οὔτε ἐκεῖσε
 ἀφικομένῳ ἄμεινον ἔσται. ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν ἡδικομένος ἄπει,
 ἐὰν ἀπίῃς, οὐχ ὑφ' ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἀλλὰ ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων· c
 ἐὰν δὲ ἐξέλθῃς οὕτως αἰσχροῶς ἀνταδικήσας τε καὶ ἀντικα-
 κουργήσας, τὰς σαυτοῦ ὁμολογίας τε καὶ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς παραβὰς καὶ κακὰ ἐργασάμενος τούτους οὓς ἤκιστα
 ἔδει, σαυτόν τε καὶ φίλους καὶ πατρίδα καὶ ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς τέ 5
 σοι χαλεπανοῦμεν ζῶντι, καὶ ἐκεῖ οἱ ἡμέτεροι ἀδελφοὶ οἱ ἐν
 Ἄιδου νόμοι οὐκ εὐμενῶς σε ὑποδέχονται, εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ
 ἡμᾶς ἐπεχείρησας ἀπολέσαι τὸ σὸν μέρος. ἀλλὰ μὴ σε
 πείσῃ Κρίτων ποιεῖν ἃ λέγει μᾶλλον ἢ ἡμεῖς.' d

ταῦτα, ὦ φίλε ἐταῖρε Κρίτων, εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ἐγὼ δοκῶ

ἀκούειν, ὥσπερ οἱ κορυβαντιῶντες τῶν αὐλῶν δοκοῦσιν
 ἀκούειν, καὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ αὕτη ἡ ἡχὴ τούτων τῶν λόγων βομβεῖ
 5 καὶ ποιεῖ μὴ δύνασθαι τῶν ἄλλων ἀκούειν· ἀλλὰ ἴσθι, ὅσα γε
 τὰ νῦν ἐμοὶ δοκοῦντα, ἐὰν λέγῃς παρὰ ταῦτα, μάτην ἐρεῖς.
 ὅμως μέντοι εἴ τι οἶκε πλέον ποιήσῃς, λέγε.

ΚΡ. ἀλλ', ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν.

e ΣΩ. ἔα τοίνυν, ὦ Κρίτων, καὶ πράττωμεν ταύτη, ἐπειδὴ
 ταύτη ὁ θεὸς ὑφηγεῖται.

Glossary

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λύόμεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λυσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθησόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλυνον ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύομεν ἐλύετε ἔλυνον	ἐλύομην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλύόμεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύης λύῃ λύωμεν λύητε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύηται λυώμεθα λύησθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύσοις λύσοι λύσοιμεν λύσοιτε λύσοιεν	λυσοίμην λυσοιο λυσοιτο λυσοίμεθα λυσοισθε λυσοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθήσοιο λυθήσοιτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθησοισθε λυθήσوينτο
Imp	λῦε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον	λύσων, λύουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2nd sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ἐ(σ)αι → η, εἰ ἐ(σ)ο → οὐ

AORIST			PERFECT		
Active	Middle	Passive	Active	Middle/Passive	
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλύκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται	Primary Indicative
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύσαμεν ἐλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἐλυσάμην ἐλύσα(σ)ο ἐλύσατο ἐλυσάμεθα ἐλύσασθε ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθην ἐλύθης ἐλύθη ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν	ἐλέλυκη ἐλέλυκης ἐλέλυκει ἐλέλυκεμεν ἐλέλυκετε ἐλέλυκεσαν	ἐλέλυμην ἐλέλυσο ἐλέλυτο ἐλέλυμεθα ἐλέλυσθε ἐλέλυντο	Secondary Indicative
λύσω λύσης λύση λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύση λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσονται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῇ λυθώμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ὦ —— ῆς —— ῆ —— ὶμεν —— ῆτε —— ὶσιν	Subjunctive
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λυσαιίμην λυσαιιο λυσαιιτο λυσαιίμεθα λυσαιισθε λυσαιιντο	λυθείην λυθείης λυθείη λυθεῖμεν λυθεῖτε λυθεῖεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἶην —— εἶης —— εἶη —— εἶμεν —— εἶτε —— εἶσαν	Optative
λύσον λύσατε	λύσαι λύσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε		λέλυσο λέλυσθε	Imp
λύσᾳς, λύσᾳσα, λύσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσάμενη, λυσάμενον	λύθεις, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη λελυμένον	Pple
λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	Inf.

Adapted from a handout by Dr. Helma Dik (<http://classics.uchicago.edu/faculty/dik/niftygreek>)

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: give

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	δίδωμι δίδομεν δίδως δίδοτε δίδωσιν διδόσιν	ἐδίδουν ἐδίδομεν ἐδίδους ἐδίδοτε ἐδίδου ἐδίδοσαν	ἔδωκα ἔδομεν ἔδωκας ἔδοτε ἔδωκεν ἔδοσαν
Imp	δίδου δίδοτε		δός δότε
Pple	διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν διδόντος, -ούσης, -όντος		δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δόντος, δοῦσης, δόντος
Inf.	διδόναι		δοῦναι, δόμεναι
Middle	δίδομαι διδόμεθα δίδοσαι δίδοσθε δίδονται δίδονται	ἐδιδόμην ἐδιδόμεθα ἐδίδοσο ἐδίδοσθε ἐδίδοτο ἐδίδοντο	ἐδόμην ἐδόμεθα ἔδου ἔδοσθε ἔδοτο ἔδοντο
Imp	δίδου δίδοσθε		δοῦ δόσθε
Pple	διδόμενος, η, ον		δόμενος, η, ον
Inf.	δίδοσθαι		δόσθαι

τίθημι, θήσω⁶⁴, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: put, place; make

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	τίθημι τίθεμεν τίθης τίθετε τίθησιν τιθέσιν	ἐτίθην ἐτίθεμεν ἐτίθεις ἐτίθετε ἐτίθει ἐτίθεσαν	ἔθηκα ἔθεμεν ἔθηκας ἔθετε ἔθηκεν ἔθεσαν
Imp	τίθει τίθετε		θές θέτε
Pple	τιθείς, τιθεῖσα, τιθέν τιθέντος, -είσης, -έντος		θείς, θεῖσα, θέν θέντος, θεῖσα, θέντος
Inf.	τιθέναι		θεῖναι
Middle	τίθεμαι τιθέμεθα τίθεσαι τίθεσθε τίθεται τίθενται	ἐτιθέμην ἐτιθέμεθα ἐτίθεσο ἐτίθεσθε ἐτίθετο ἐτίθεντο	ἐθέμην ἐθέμεθα ἔθου ἔθεσθε ἔθετο ἔθεντο
Imp	τίθεσο τίθεσθε		θοῦ θέσθε
Pple	τιθέμενος, η, ον		θέμενος, η, ον
Inf.	τίθεσθαι		θέσθαι

ἵημι, ἥσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: send, release, let go

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	ἵημι ἵεμεν ἵης ἵετε ἵησιν ἰᾶσι	ἵην ἵεμεν ἵεις ἵετε ἵει ἵεσαν	ἦκα εἶμεν ἦκας εἶτε ἦκεν εἶσαν
Imp	ἵει ἵετε		ἔς ἔτε
Pple	ἰείς, ἰεῖσα, ἰέν ἱέντος, ἰείσης, ἱέντος		εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν έντος, εἴσης, έντος
Inf.	ἰέναι, epic ἰέμεναι ⁷⁵		εἶναι
Middle	ἵεμαι ἰέμεθα ἵεσαι ἵεσθε ἵεται ἰένται	ἰέμην ἰέμεθα ἵεσο ἵεσθε ἵετο ἱέντο	εἶμην εἶμεθα εἶσο εἶσθε εἶτο εἶντο
Imp	ἵεσο ἵεσθε		οὔ ἔσθε
Pple	ἰέμενος, η, ον		ἔμενος, η, ον
Inf.	ἵεσθαι		ἔσθαι

ἵστημι, στήσω⁸⁹, ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην: stand (still), stop

	Present	1 st Aorist (transitive)	Aorist (intransitive)
Active	ἵστημι ἵσταμεν ἵστης ἵστατε ἵστησιν ἱσᾶσιν	ἔστησα ἐστήσαμεν ἔστησας ἐστήσατε ἔστησε ἔστησαν	ἔστην ἔστημεν ἔστης ἔστητε ἔστη ἔστ(ησ)αν
Imp	ἵστη ἵστατε	στήσον στήσατε	στήθι στήτε
Pple	ιστάς, ἱσᾶσα, ἱσάν ισάντος, ἱσᾶσα, ἱσάντος	στήσας, ᾶσα, άν	στάς, σᾶσα, σάν σάντος, σάσης, σάντος
Inf.	ιστάναι	στήσαι	σῆναι, στήμεναι
Middle	ἵσταμαι ἱστάμεθα ἵστασαι ἱστασθε ἵσταται ἱστανται		ἐστησάμην ἐστησάμεθα ἐστήσω ἐστήσασθε ἐστήσατο ἐστήσαντο
Imp	ἵτασο ἵτασθε		στήσαι στήσασθε
Pple	ιστάμενος, η, ον		στησάμενος, η, ον
Inf.	ἵτασθαι		στήσασθαι

οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense)

	Perfect	Pluperfect	
Active	οἶδα ἴσμεν οἶσθα ἴστε οἶδε ἴσασι	ᾔδη ᾔσμεν ᾔδησθα ᾔστε ᾔδει ᾔσαν	
Imp	ἴσθι ἴστε		
Pple	εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός εἰδότος, εἰδυῖας, εἰδότος		
Inf.	εἰδέναι		
subj/opt	εἰδῶ εἰδῶμεν εἰδῆς εἰδῆτε εἰδῇ εἰδῶσι	εἰδείην εἰδείμεν εἰδείης εἰδείτε εἰδείη εἰδείεν	

εἰμί (to be)

	Present	Imperfect	
Active	εἰμί ἐσμέν εἶ ἐστέ ἐστίν εἰσίν	ἦ, ἦν ἦμεν ἦσθα ἦτε ἦν ἦσαν	
Imp	ἴσθι ἔστε		
Pple	ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος		
Inf.	εἶναι		
subj/opt	ῶ ὦμεν ῆς ῆτε ῇ ὦσιν	εἶην εἶμεν εἶης εἶτε εἶη εἶεν	

εἶμι (to go; pres. indicate used as the fut. of ἔρχομαι)

	Present	Imperfect	
Active	εἶμι ἶμεν εἶ ἶτε εἶσι ἱᾶσιν	ἶα ἶμεν ἶεισθα ἶτε ἶειν ἶσαν	
Imp	ἶθι ἶτε		
Pple	ιὼν, ιοῦσα, ιόν ιόντος, ιούσης, ιόντος		
Inf.	ιέναι		
subj/opt	ἶω ἶωμεν ἶης ἶητε ἶη ἶωσιν	ἶοιμι ἶοιμεν ἶοις ἶοιτε ἶοι ἶοιεν	

Lysias and Plato's *Crito*: Running High Frequency Vocabulary List

Below is a running list of words in Lysias I and Plato's *Crito* that are also high frequency words in all of Greek literature. The original high frequency list of 529 words, which account for about 70% of the words in an average classical Greek text, was compiled by Dr. Wilfred Major (Louisiana State U.) and Dr. Anne Mahoney (Tufts U.) and may be found at dcc.dickinson.edu. Lysias I contains 214 of these words; the *Crito*, 273; and Lysias I and the *Crito* combined contain 327 of the original 529 words. The following is a running list of the 327 words that readers will encounter when they read first Lysias I and then Plato's *Crito*. Digital flashcards and a running list for those who are reading just the *Crito* are available online. The number in the left column corresponds to the page in the commentary where the Greek word first occurs; the number on the right, to the number of occurrences in the work.

Lysias I (pp. 2-31)

- 02 ἀλλά: but, 15
- 02 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 27
- 02 ἀπο-δίδωμι, δώσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: give back, allow, assign 2
- 02 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
- 02 ἄν: modal adv., 21
- 02 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 47
- 02 δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: to be able, can, be capable, 20
- 02 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 16
- 02 ἐπὶ: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (+ dat.), 15
- 02 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 13
- 02 εἰ: if, whether, 13
- 02 εἶμι, ἔσομαι: to be, exist, 161
- 02 εὖ: well, 2
- 02 γάρ: for, since, 31
- 02 γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: to come to be, become, 19
- 02 ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, —, ἡγηναι, ἡγήθην: lead; consider, believe, 14
- 02 καί: and, also, even, too, 107
- 02 μικρός, -ή, -όν: small, little; trifle, 2
- 02 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
- 02 ὅς, ἧ, ὅ: who, which, that, 20
- 02 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5
- 02 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
- 02 ὅτι: that; because, 17
- 02 ὁ, ἡ, τό: the
- 02 οἶδα, ἔσομαι, ἤδη, —, —, —: to know, 21
- 02 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 51
- 02 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 21
- 02 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 17
- 02 πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, —, —: to suffer, experience, 2
- 02 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 18
- 02 παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
- 02 περὶ: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 17

- 02 ποιέω, ποιήσω, έποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, έποiehθην: to do, make, create, 16
- 02 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7
- 02 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
- 02 πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7
- 02 τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such, 16
- 02 τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, έτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; happen, 6
- 02 ύμείς: you, 19
- 02 ὦ: O! oh! (in direct address) 25
- 02 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 8
- 03 άνθρωπος, ό: human being, person, 10
- 03 αἷτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 2
- 03 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 69
- 03 δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
- 03 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3
- 03 δια-φθείρω, φθερῶ, έφθειρα, έφθορα, έφθαρμαι, εφθάρην: corrupt, lead astray, destroy 5
- 03 διάνοια, ή: thought, intention, purpose, 1
- 03 έκείνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 27
- 03 έμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 10
- 03 έπιδεικνυμι, -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -έδειχθην: to prove, point out, show 4
- 03 έργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
- 03 εις: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 21
- 03 ή: or (either...or); than, 18
- 03 μέγεθος, —εος, τό: magnitude, size, 1
- 03 μέν: on the one hand, 34
- 03 νομίζω, νομιῶ, ένόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ένομίσθην: believe, think, deem, 4
- 03 οίκία, ή: a house, home, dwelling, 10
- 03 οἶμαι, οἶμαι, οίήσομαι, —, —, ώήθην: to suppose, think, imagine, 4
- 03 οὔν: and so, then; at all events, 10
- 03 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15
- 03 οὔ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 11
- 03 παῖς, παιδός, ό, ή: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
- 03 πλύν: except, but (+ gen.), 4
- 03 τε: both, and, 8
- 03 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 19
- 04 αρχή, ή: beginning; rule, office, 1
- 04 άγω, άξω, ήγαγον, ήχα, ήγμαι, ήχθην: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 2
- 04 δοκέω, δόξω, έδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαι, έδοκήθην: to seem good, think, imagine, 6
- 04 έάν: ει άν, if (+ subj.), 7
- 04 έγώ: I, 75
- 04 έκ, έξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 15
- 04 έπειδή: when, after, since, because, 11
- 04 έθέλω (θέλω), έθελήσω, ήθέλησα, ήθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire, 2
- 04 ένεκα: for the sake of, because of (+gen.), 2
- 04 είπον: aor., said, spoke, 8
- 04 ίνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9
- 04 κατά: according to, over (acc); down, against (gen), 5

- 04 λέγω, λέξω (έρέω), έλεξα, είλοχα (είρηκα), λέλεγμαι, έλέχθην: to say, speak 9
- 04 λυπέω, λυπήσω, έλύπησα, λελύπηκα, λελύπημαι, έλυπήθην: to cause pain or grief, 2
- 04 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 2
- 04 νόμος, ό: law, custom, 19
- 04 πράττω, πράξω, έπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, έπράχθην: do, accomplish, make 36
- 04 τις, τι: anyone, anything, someone, something, 14
- 04 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
- 04 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4
- 04 χρόνος, ό: time, 8
- 05 αγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 1
- 05 απο-θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον, τέθνηκα, --, --: to die off, perish, 2
- 05 φυλάσσω, φυλάξω, έφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, έφυλάχθην: keep watch, guard 3
- 05 ήδη: already, now, at this time, 4
- 05 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
- 05 μήτηρ, ή: a mother, 3
- 05 νοῦς, ό: mind, thought, reason, attention, 1
- 05 όράω, όψομαι, είδον, έώρακα, ώμμαι, ώφθην: to see, look, behold, 5
- 05 οίος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
- 05 παρα-δίδωμι, δώσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -εδόμαι, -εδόθην: to give over, hand over, 1
- 05 πιστεύω -σω, -σα, πεπιστεύκα, πεπιστεύμαι, έπιστεύθην: trust, believe in, 1
- 05 πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
- 05 τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, έτέλευσα, τετελεύτηκα, --, --: end, complete, finish; die 2
- 05 υπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7
- 05 ώσπερ: as, just as, as if, 2
- 06 απ-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, --, --: to destroy, kill, ruin, corrupt, 3
- 06 ανω: up, above, 2
- 06 ίσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 1
- 06 λόγος, ό: word, speech, discourse, argument 3
- 06 μή: not, lest, 12
- 06 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 2
- 06 προσ-φέρω, οίσω, ήνεγκον, ένήνοχα, ένήνεγμα, ήνέχθην: bring to, apply, ply 1
- 07 απ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ήλθον, -ελήλυθα, --, --: to go away, depart, 6
- 07 δίδωμι, δώσω, έδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, έδόθην to give, offer, grant, provide, 2
- 07 εαυτοῦ, -ής, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4
- 07 ήκω, ήξω, --, --, --: to have come, be present, 4
- 07 μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8
- 07 πόλις, ή: a city, 8
- 07 ύστερον: later, 3
- 08 διά: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3
- 08 ένταῦθα: here, there; then, at that time, 1
- 08 φημί, φήσω, έφησα, (είρηκα, είρημαι, έρρήθην): to say, claim, assert, 4
- 08 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 2
- 08 παύω: to stop, make cease, 2
- 08 πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, earlier, 2
- 08 προσ-τίθηνι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην: to put to, shut; add, 1
- 08 σύ: you, 8

- 09 ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 1
 09 ἐξ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, --, --: to go out, come out, 2
 09 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 2
 09 ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμην: to ask, enquire, question, 1
 09 εἶτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 2
 09 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6
 09 μεταξύ: betwixt, between, 1
 09 θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι (έο), ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, --, --: to die, 1
 09 τίς, τί: who? which?, 4
 10 ἄ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδικήθην: be unjust, do wrong, injure 8
 10 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, --, ἠκούσθην: to hear, listen to, 9
 10 ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy, 3
 10 ἕως: until, as long as, 1
 10 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
 10 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 1
 10 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 1
 10 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 2
 11 ἀπ-αλλάττω, -αλλάξω, -ήλλαξα, -ήλλαχα, -ήλλαγμαι, -ηλλάγην: set free, release, 1
 11 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5
 11 τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 1
 12 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, --, --, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: wish, be willing, desire, 6
 12 δύο: two, 1
 12 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, --, --: to come or go, 5
 12 γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
 12 τίθηναι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: to set, put, place, arrange, 3
 13 ἔπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 3
 13 μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, -σα, μέμνηκα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην: remind; *mid* mention, remember 1
 13 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 6
 13 πίστις, ἡ: trust, faith, pledge, 4
 13 τότε: at that time, then, 1
 13 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; direction, 3
 14 ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξιώμαι, ἡξιώθην: to deem or think worthy, 4
 14 φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 1
 14 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 1
 14 ὧς: how, in what way; in order that, that, 2
 14 τέτταρες, -α: four, 1
 15 ἀπ-ικνεόμαι, ἀπίξομαι, ἀπικόμην, --, ἀπίγμαι, --: to come, arrive, 2
 15 εἰς-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, --, --: to go in, enter, 12
 15 φίλος, -α, -ον: friendly, dear, 4
 15 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 2
 15 κατα-λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, -έλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, -ελήφθην: to seize; find, 4
 16 ἔτι: still, besides, further, 3
 16 εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὔρον, ἤρρηκα, ἠύρημαι, ἠύρέθην: to find out, discover, 2
 16 ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην: to make stand, set up, stop, 1
 16 πάρ-ειμι, -έσομαι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 1
 16 πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 2

- 17 αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 2
 17 ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3
 17 ἐρωτάω, -ήσω, ἠρόμην, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: to ask, question 1
 17 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 2
 18 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6
 18 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην: bid, order, command, 13
 18 πῶς: how? in what way?, 1
 18 τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great, so much, 2
 19 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6
 19 τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην: to order; arrange, organize, 1
 21 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4
 21 ἐπι-τίθηναι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην: set upon; add; attack 1
 21 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 2
 21 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
 21 νῦν: now; as it is, 3
 22 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3
 22 ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 1
 23 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἶληφα, εἶλημαι, ἐλήφθην: take, receive, grasp, 12
 23 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 1
 24 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἤψα, ἤφθην, ἤμμαι, ἤφθην: to fasten; *mid.* touch, grasp (gen) 1
 24 χαίρω, χαίρήσω, ἐχάρην, κεχάρηκα, --, -- : to rejoice, be glad, enjoy, 1
 25 ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here, 1
 25 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 1
 26 ἀφ-ίημι, -ήσω, -ῆκα, -εῖκα, -εῖμαι, -εἴθην: to send forth, let loose, release, 1
 26 ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 2
 26 κατα-λείπω, -λείψω, -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, --, -- : to leave behind, abandon, 1
 26 κρείττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 1
 26 μένω, μενῶ (έω), ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, --, -- : to stay, remain, 1
 26 τολμάω, -ήσω, -ησα, τετόλμηκα, --, ἐτολήμην: to dare, undertake, endure, 1
 27 αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθόμην, --, ἤσθηναι, -- : perceive, feel, realize (gen) 1
 27 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2
 28 γράφω, -ψω, -ψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη: write; *mid.* indict, 1
 28 γραφή, ἡ: indictment, 1
 28 ἐπιχειρέω, -ήσω, -ησα, -κεχείρηκα, -κεχείρημαι, -εχειρήθην: attempt, try, 12
 28 ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, peculiar, 2
 28 ζητέω, -ήσω, ἐζήτησα, ἐζήτηκα, ἐζητήμαι, ἐζητήθην: to seek, search, inquire, 1
 29 ἐνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 1
 29 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 1
 29 παρα-καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: call to, call beside, 1
 30 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, noble, fine, 1
 30 κεῖμαι: to be set, be placed, lie, 1
 30 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); beyond (acc) 2
 31 καθ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: set up, appoint, establish 1
 31 σῶμα, τό: the body, 1
 31 χράσσομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, --, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: use, employ, deal with 1

Plato's *Crito* (pp. 56-103) – if you are reading only the *Crito* a longer list is online

- 56 θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4
 57 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 20
 57 παρ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, εσθάθην: stand at hand, be present 1
 57 πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
 58 δῆ: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 32
 58 φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηναι, πέφηναι, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: to show; *mid.* appear, 10
 58 φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην: bear, carry, bring, endure, 6
 58 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3
 58 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4
 59 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 5
 59 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9
 59 βίος, ὁ: life, 4
 59 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
 59 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5
 59 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 2
 59 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4
 60 ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
 60 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 1
 60 καιρός, ὁ: right moment, time 1
 60 καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 1
 60 κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 2
 60 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4
 60 πού: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
 61 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 12
 61 ἔοικα: to be like, seem likely (pf. as pres.) 1
 61 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 10
 61 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3
 61 χωρίς: separately; apart from (gen.) 1
 62 μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 2
 63 καλῶς: well, nobly, beautifully, 13
 64 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4
 64 ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἵασα, εἵακα, εἵαμαι, εἰάθην: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
 64 ἡμεῖς: we, 77
 65 ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 2
 65 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable 3
 65 πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3
 65 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 12
 66 ἀγαπάω, ἀγαπήσω, ἠγαπήσα: love, show affection, be fond of, 1
 67 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4
 67 ἔω, —, —, εἴωθα: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3
 67 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3
 67 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην: to bring up, raise, rear, 2
 67 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son, child, 1
 68 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 4
 68 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2

- 68 **ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον**: our, ours, 6
 68 **κακία, ἡ**: wickedness, cowardice, 1
 68 **πρᾶξις, -εως ἡ**: action, deed; business, 1
 68 **ώρα, ἡ**: time; season, period of time, 1
 69 **ἀ-δύνατος, ον**: unable incapable impossible 1
 69 **ἀεί**: always, forever, in every case, 1
 69 **εἴτε**: either...or; whether...or, 8
 69 **ὅσος, -η, -ον**: as much or as; all who, 4
 70 **πότερος, -α, -ον**: which of two? whether? 10 not on list
 70 **τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα**: to honor, value, esteem, 5
 71 **ἄρα**: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 16
 71 **κοινός, -ή, -όν**: common, ordinary; public, 4
 71 **πρίν**: until, before, 4
 72 **μέλλω, μελλήω, ἐμέλλησα**: to be about to, intend to, 2
 72 **οὕκουν**: therefore, then, accordingly, 4
 72 **πονηρός, -ά, -όν**: bad, evil; wicked, 2
 73 **αὖ**: again, once more; further, moreover, 3
 75 **ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, ἐσπόμεν**: to follow, accompany, escort 1
 75 **σῶμα, -ατος, τό**: the body 4
 77 **δικαιοσύνη, ἡ**: justice, righteousness, 3
 78 **ἀλήθεια, ἡ**: truth, 3
 78 **ἀληθής, -ές**: true, 6
 78 **ἐναντίος, -α, -ον**: opposite, contrary, 1
 79 **ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὡμολόγησα**: speak together, agree, 14
 79 **ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα**: to live, 7
 80 **ἐργάζομαι, —, ἡργασόμεν**: work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4
 80 **τελέω, τελήσω, ἐτέλησα**: to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 1
 80 **τροφή, ἡ**: nourishment, food; upbringing 2
 80 **χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ**: favor, gratitude, thanks, 1
 81 **ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀπο-κρινούμαι, —, —, -κέκριμαι, ἀπο-κρίθη**: to answer, reply, 5
 81 **δράω, δράσω, ἔδρασα, δέδρακα, δέδραμαι, ἐδραθην**: to do, 2
 81 **μάλιστα**: especially, in particular, 5
 81 **πρό**: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3
 82 **ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον**: one another, 3
 82 **δια-λέγομαι**: to converse with, discuss 2
 82 **λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, —, —**: escape notice of, act unnoticed 2
 82 **πλεων, -ον**: more, greater, 4
 84 **δια-φέρω**: to differ, surpass, be superior to 2
 85 **ἀπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, εστάθην**: remove; make revolt 1
 85 **ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤρχμαι, ἤρχθην**: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 2
 85 **διδάσκω**: to teach, instruct, 1
 85 **ἐντεῦθεν**: from here, from there, 1
 87 **ὀνομάζω**: to name, call by name, 1
 88 **κρίνω**: to choose, decide; interpret, 1
 89 **γεννάω, γεννήσω, ἐγέννησα**: to beget, engender, bring forth 2
 89 **πατήρ, ὁ**: a father, 6

- 90 δεσπότης, ό: master, lord, 3
 90 δοϋλος, ό: a slave, 2
 91 πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, native land, 7
 92 φύω, φύσω, ξφυσα, πέφυκα: to bring forth, beget, be by nature, 1
 92 πόλεμος, ό: war, battle, fight, 2
 92 τάξις, -εως, ή: post, order, rank; battle array 4
 94 έπειδάν: whenever, 15 not on list ????? not so many
 95 αίτία, ή: cause, responsibility; (legal) charge 1
 97 φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ξφυγον, πέφευγα, --, -- : to flee, escape; defend in court, 2
 97 σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, 2
 98 έτος, -εως, τό: a year, 1
 98 συν-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην:: put together, understand 1
 100 άμφοτέρος, -α, -ον: each of two, both, 1
 100 ούσία, ή: property; being; substance, 2
 100 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 1
 100 πολιτεία, ή: government, civic life, polity, 1
 101 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 1
 101 τόπος, ό: a place, region
 102 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 1
 102 σχήμα, -ατος, τό: form, figure, appearance 1
 103 ποϋ: where? 1

